DOCUMENT RESUME

ED 249 166 SO 015 961

AUTHOR Hartman, Harriet, Ed.
TITLE Syllabi and Instructional Materials for Courses in Demography. Resource Materials for Teaching.
INSTITUTION American Sociological Association, Washington, D.C.
PUB DATE 84
NOTE 218p.; For related teaching resources, see SO 015 958-968. Some pages and tables contain light print that may not reproduce clearly.
AVAILABLE FROM ASA Teaching Resources Center, 1722 N St., N.W., Washington, DC 20036 ($10.00).
PUB TYPE Guides - Classroom Use - Guides (For Teachers) (052)

EDRS PRICE MF01 Plus Postage. PC Not Available from EDRS.
DESCRIPTORS Course Content; Course Descriptions; Curriculum Guides; *Demography; Graduate Study; Instructional Materials; Interdisciplinary Approach; Learning Activities; Migration; *Population Education; Postsecondary Education; Sociocultural Patterns; *Sociology; Undergraduate Study

ABSTRACT

One of a series of resources for teaching sociology at the postsecondary level, this volume contains syllabi and instructional materials for graduate and undergraduate courses in demography. The first of nine sections, an introduction, contains an overview of contents, additional resources for teachers of population and demography, general teaching resources, and cost and ordering information. Section II consists of syllabi for five introductory demography courses. Syllabi for six courses in techniques of demographic analysis are provided in section III. Section IV contains course outlines for four specialized courses in population topics: fertility, mortality and morbidity, internal migration, and migration. Section V focuses on interdisciplinary courses. Fourteen syllabi are provided for courses such as social demography, historical demography, issues in reproductive behavior, adolescence and fertility, aging, economic demography, and politics of population policy. Syllabi in sections II-V were selected from courses offered around the world. Section VI contains 16 sample assignments on selected topics in demography. Exercises focus on issues such as population growth, population distribution, life tables, cohorts, migration, mortality, fertility, nuptiality, and the world food system. Sections VII and VIII contain suggestions for research projects and film usage, respectively. The final section lists contributors' names and addresses. (LP)

****
* Reproductions supplied by EDRS are the best that can be made *
* from the original document. *
****

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION
NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF EDUCATION
EDUCATIONAL RESOURCES INFORMATION CENTER (ERIC)
This document has been reproduced as received from the person or organization originating it.
Minor changes have been made to improve reproduction quality.
• Points of view or opinions stated in this document do not necessarily represent official NIE position or policy.

American Sociological Association

ED249166

Resource Materials for Teaching

"PERMISSION TO REPRODUCE THIS MATERIAL IN MICROFICHE ONLY HAS BEEN GRANTED BY
Corinne A. Bordieri
TO THE EDUCATIONAL RESOURCES INFORMATION CENTER (ERIC)."

SYLLABI AND INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS FOR COURSES IN DEMOGRAPHY

Edited by

Harriet Hartman
Hebrew University of Jerusalem

SO 015 961

Distributed by
ASA Teaching Resources Center
1722 N Street, N.W.
Washington, D.C. 20036
(202) 833-3410

SYLLABI AND INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS

FOR COURSES IN

DEMOGRAPHY

Edited by

Harriet Hartman

Hebrew University of Jerusalem

Documents distributed by the ASA Teaching Resources Center are not intended to represent the "official position" of the American Sociological Association. Instead, they constitute a medium by which colleagues may communicate with each other to improve the teaching of sociology on the undergraduate and graduate levels.

Copyright 1984: American Sociological Association

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page

I. Introduction

Overview..... 1
Contents of This Set..... 2
Additional Resources for Teachers of Population and Demography Courses..... 3
General Teaching Resources..... 5
Cost and Ordering Information..... 5

II. Syllabi for Basic (Introductory) Demography Courses

Professor Ralph Thomlinson..... 6
Professor Ronald Freedman..... 9
Professor D. Kirk (Population in the American Economy and Society)..... 15
Professor C. St. John (Population Analysis)..... 22

III. Syllabi for Techniques of Demographic Analysis

Professor Sidney Goldstein (outline)..... 29
Professor A. Hermalin (Research Methods in Population Human Ecology..... 31
Professor D. Hastings (Introduction to Demographic Techniques)..... 40
Professor R. Potter (Stable Population Theory)..... 43
Professor D. McFarland (Mathematics of Population)..... 44
Professor J.S. Siegel (Techniques of Demographic Analysis: reading list only)..... 47

IV. Specialized Courses in Population Topics

Prof. J.C. Ridley (Fertility)..... 52
Prof. R. Potter (Mortality and Morbidity)..... 68
Prof. Wm. Frey (Internal Migration)..... 74
Prof. H. Chang (Migration)..... 77

V. Interdisciplinary Courses

Prof. C. Hirschman (Social Demography)..... 80
Prof. C. Nathanson (Sociological Perspectives on Selected Issues in Population and Reproductive Behavior)..... 94
Prof. K. Wachter (Historical Demography).....101
Prof. D. Heer (Demography of SOcial Disorganization)...102
Prof. V. Oppenheimer (Demographic Perspectives on the Relationship of Family and Economic Systems).....103
Prof. P. Namerow (Adolescence and Fertility).....109
Prof. J. Treas (Population, Society and Aging).....114

CONTENTS (Cont'd.)

Page

Prof. R. Lee (Economic Demography).....118
Prof. E. Mueller (Economic Demography).....124
Prof. F. Kobrin (Manpower Resources and Labor Force)..129
Columbia University School of Public Health Staff (Population and FAmily Health Issues in Perspective)132
Prof. J.S. Siegel (Population Trends and Analysis for Business and Government Planning: outline).....146
Prof. M. Stoto (Demographic Analysis for Policy).....149
Prof. J. Finkle (Politics of Population Policy).....154
Prof. L. Corsa (Elements of Population Planning).....159

VI. Sample Assignments and Exercises

Outline of package for Demographic Techniques.....160
Sources of Data.....161
Population Growth.....163
Age Structure and Composition.....164
Stable Population.....171
Population Distribution.....172
Gradients.....175
Fertility Measures and Models.....178
Nuptiality.....179
Mortality.....180
Migration.....184
Life Tables.....187
Cohorts.....188
Demographic Factors in Social Security Planning.....195
Demographic Projections (includes computer exercises).198
World Food System and Population.....202

VII. Suggestions for Research Projects

Term Paper Topics, Society and Population.....203
Topics for Grant Proposals.....207
Term Paper: A Family Biography.....208

VIII. Suggestions for Film Usage.....211

IX. List of Contributors Names and Addresses.....212

INTRODUCTION

Overview

This volume is primarily intended as a resource for instructors of population and demography courses. A selection of syllabi, reading materials, assignments and project ideas have been compiled in order to offer the instructor a wide range of ideas and concrete examples which hopefully will improve the effectiveness of instruction of population and demography courses. Of course no syllabus, project, teaching method or reading list can ever be adopted without modification to one's teaching setting and student's needs, but these materials are intended to stimulate thinking about demography courses and the variety of ways to convey demographic material.

Syllabi and related materials were solicited through announcements in Footnotes, the ASA Teaching Newsletter, PAA Affairs, and PALS, the official newsletter of the ASA Section on the Sociology of POpulation. Letters were also sent to major demography faculty or department chairmen of major population centers throughout the country, who further solicited material from their colleagues. Over 70 syllabi were submitted from over 50 colleagues, representing different institutional contexts, courses, and teaching strategies. It was a difficult job to weed out the very top syllabi for inclusion here and I would like to acknowledge the contribution of everyone. Some excellent materials were not included simply because they duplicated other materials submitted and some selection had to be made. The main considerations for inclusion were: representativeness of the topic and approach, completeness of the syllabus in terms of syllabi construction and in terms of material covered, uniqueness or creativeness of topic or approach so as to suggest what kind of course can be created in the demography field.

Demography courses are taught in most sociology departments, although some institutions have entire departments of demography, or population research centers. Demography courses are also taught in conjunction with public health departments and occasionally with public planning. The vast subject matter which can be covered in these courses and the different student audiences to whom they are taught accounts for the wide variation of courses included. Instructors are urged to take this into consideration when adapting the material for their own use. Both undergraduate and graduate materials are presented in this volume, although most undergraduate courses are at least second year.

We urge those who use materials from this volume to acknowledge the assistance of the contributors in an appropriate fashion. In order to faciliatate the improvement of teaching in this area, users are encouraged to correspond with the contributors to seek further information and to report on experiences with use of their materials. A list of contributors and their addresses is included at the end of this volume.

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

Your comments on these materials are welcome and would be useful in preparing future editions of this volume. Please send these comments as well as any additional contributions you might like to make to future editions to:

H. Hartman
2184/04 Aliyat HaNoar St.
Jerusalem, Israel

Contents of this Set

To provide some organization to the many materials included, the syllabi and instructional techniques have been divided as follows: Section II includes syllabi for introductory or basic demography courses, primarily for advanced undergraduate students. Excerpts from an excellent article by Professor Thomlinson on the structure of such courses prefaces the section, and concrete examples of how his outline can be worked into a syllabus follow. Section III includes syllabi for courses in methods of demography, beginning with an outline for a basic course, and ending with more specialized graduate level courses and a comprehensive reading list. Section IV provides sample syllabi of more specialized courses in population, such as courses on fertility, mortality, migration, and population planning. While these courses may be a luxury in departments which do not specialize in demography, they will in any case provide ideas in terms of subject matter to be covered on the topic and reading material for instructors and/or students. Section V provides sample syllabi of interdisciplinary courses which link demography to other social science disciplines. A basic course in social demography opens the section, and other courses relating demography to sociology follow; several topics in economic demography are included; and courses in the application of population policies to various fields are suggested. Not included are courses in geographical demography (no such syllabi were submitted); human ecology and urbanization. While submissions relating to the latter two fields were received, entire projects of the ASA Teaching Resources Center have been devoted to each topic, and interested readers are referred to these for further information. Also excluded are courses dealing with particular geographical areas (e.g., particular states or countries) because of the limited possibility of these courses interested a wide range of instructors. Such courses are offered where there is sufficient student interest and professional expertise available, and should be considered where these resources abound. Section VI provides a sample of exercises on most of the topics covered in the basic demography courses, and Section VII a list of research project and term paper ideas.

Special mention should be made of a number of materials submitted but not included here. A number of comprehensive reading lists were submitted which for reasons of length could not be reproduced at this time. Nevertheless readers should be aware of extended reading lists on migration submitted by: Alden Speare (Brown University); D.W. Hastings (University of Tennessee); William H. Frey (University of Michigan); and Henry S. Shryock (Georgetown University). Excellent reading lists on fertility were submitted by D.W. Hastings; on economic-demographic interrelations by Richard Easterlin

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

(University of Southern California); on techniques of demographic analysis by Sidney Goldstein (Brown University); and on demographic forecasting and social planning by Ronald Lee (University of California at Berkeley). Addresses of these contributors may be found at the end of the volume.

A number of contributions were received in the form of class handouts and lecture outlines. The limits of the present volume precluded sufficient inclusion to be useful, but any teacher seeking further guidance in some specific area is welcome to inquire if any of the material might be useful for his or her purposes.

Additional Resources for Teachers of Population and Demography Courses

The Population Reference Bureau provides a number of services which are particularly helpful to teachers in this field. Population Education: Sources and Resources (published by the Population Reference Bureau in 1979) is an annotated list of selected written and audiovisual materials and helpful organizations to aid in the study of population and related topics. It includes reviews of books and potential texts, bibliographies, films, slides and slide tape programs, charts, posters and games for entry-level from elementary to college and adult.

The Population Reference Bureau also operates an inexpensive population-environment film library. An annotated guide is available from them which lists title, year made, length, level and a short summary. A guide to using such films to the best advantage is reprinted in the "techniques" section of the present volume.

Interchange is a quarterly population education newsletter published by the Population Reference Bureau, accompanied by a teaching module or other teaching tool each issue. Each teaching module is a 16- 20-page, self-contained teaching unit with a student reading, graphs and tables, and classroom activities. Topics covered in past modules include: World Population, Immigration Trends and Issues, The Cost and Value of American Children, the U.S. Census Population Density and Mobility in the U.S., Mortality American Style, And Marriage, Divorce and Living Together.

Other teaching tools offered by the Population Reference Bureau include a U.S. Population Data Teaching Kit, a kit on data about the world's children, a kit on growing old in America, yearly data sheets including population projections, population size and compositional features, labor force information, fertility, mortality and infant mortality estimates, and more.

The Population Reference Bureau also publishes Population Bulleting on world and national demographic trends, many of which are referred to in syllabi in this volume. Finally, their Population Handbook contains basic information on demographic characteristics (birth, death, migration rates, age-sex structure, etc.).

Further information about these materials and how to order them can be acquired from the Population Reference Bureau, Inc., 1337 Connecticut Avenue N.W., Washington, DC 20036.

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

The Population Action Council publishes a monthly newsletter, Popline, which includes current news related to population the world over. Further information can be acquired from the Population Institute, 119 Maryland Avenue N.E., Washington, DC 20002.

"Many additional books covering a wide range of topics are suited to term papers or lecture notes. On data collection and analysis, consult the moderately technical H.S. Shryock and J.S. Siegel, The Methods and Materials of Demography (U.S. Bureau of the Census, Washington, 1971, 2 volumes). More easily read is the descriptive material on developing nations in Glenn T. Trewartha, The Less Developed Realm (Wiley, New York, 1972). National populations are analyzed in a number of books, such as W.E. Kalbach and W. McVey, The Demographic Bases of Canadian Society (McGraw-Hill of Canada, Toronto, 1971). Projections for nearly all countries are included in United Nations, World Population Prospects as Assessed in 1973 (New York, 1977).

The superb bibliography Population Index (Population Association of America and Princeton University, quarterly, since 1935) is an indispensable identifier of published material from all nations in all languages, arranged by topics, with geographical and author indexes. A shorter annotated list of major works on population is provided by the Population Reference Bureau (Sourcebook on Population: 1970-76, Washington, 1976). (Quoted from R. Thomlinson, "Goals and Contents of a Survey Course in Population." Canadian Studies in Population, 1979, 6:179.)

There are also a number of professional journals principally devoted to population-related topics. Current Publications in Population/Family Planning is a bibliographical journal. Other journals include: Demography, Studies in Family Planning, Family Planning Perspectives, International Migration Review, Social Biology, Milbank Memorial Fund Quarterly, Population and Development Review, Population Studies, Journal of Biosocial Sciences, Population. Population articles can also be found in some of the major sociological journals, such as American Journal of Sociology, Economic Development and Culture Change, Social Forces, and Urban Affairs Quarterly.

Two textbooks are notable for their very detailed bibliographies at the end of each chapter. These are Donald J. Bogue, Principles of Demography (New York, Wiley, 1969), and William Petersen, Population (Third Edition, New York, MacMillan, 1975).

Other sources of population information include the United Nations publications, publications of the international Labor Organization (ILO), the U.S. Census Publications. The latter include "Computer Programs for Demographic Analysis," published by the International Statistics Program Center of the Bureau of the Census; and "Immigration: Questions and Answers."

Reference to many new sources of population information can be found in the Population Association of America's PAA Affairs newsletter, and in PALS, the newsletter of the Population Section of the American Sociological Association.

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

Some reference books should be mentioned. Donald J. Bogue. Principles of Demography (Wiley, New York, 1969, about 900 pages) is "more of an encyclopedia than a book, containing lengthy tables and undigested quotations running to several pages apiece. Also encyclopedic is United Nations, The Determinants and Consequences of Population Trends (New York, 1973, about 650 pages." (quoted from M. Thomlinson, ibid., p. 179).

Shirley Foster Hartley has published a demography workbook, Comparing Populations (Wadsworth, 1982), which is a research design for students to do their own comparison of a less and more developed nation or other population unit. "Students are encouraged to think about the potential causes and consequences of the differences reported. Memorizing becomes unnecessary, because patterns of relationship are evident in the data used for analysis."(p. v of that book) Dr. Hartley reports that, "My experience using the design is that students really get turned on."

J.A. Palmore and R.W. Gardner have published a self-teaching guide, Measuring Mortality, Fertility, and Natural Increase (East-West Population Institute, East-West Center, Honolulu, 1983) revising and combining two earlier self-teaching guides published at the University of Michigan in 1969 and which are referred to in Professor Ronald Freedman's syllabus for an introductory demography course. This guide includes discussion and exercises of the basic demographic concepts in a clear, self-explanatory manner. (Further inquiry should be directed to the East-West Center Publications Office, 1777 East-West Road, Honolulu, Hawaii 96848).

Other resources include newspapers, weekly news magazines . . . There is a lot of population information around!

One final source might be mentioned: The Popin Bulletin is the journal of the International Population Information Network, set up in 1979 to improve the flow of information about population. For information contact: POPIN Coordinating Unit, Population Division, United Nations Secretariat, New York, NY 10017.

General Teaching Resources

The ASA has developed a multi-faceted program to improve and support effective teaching within the discipline of sociology. This program includes the Teaching Resources Center (TRC) which is a source for written materials about teaching; the Teaching Resources Group (TRG) which is a network of over 40 trained consultants who are available for departmental visits or teaching workshops; Teaching Workshops sponsored on an annual basis, information about which is published in Footnotes and the Teaching Newsletter; and the Teaching Newsletter, which publishes articles about innovative and effective teaching. Further information is available from the ASA Teaching Resources Center, ASA, 1772 N Street, N.W., Washington, D.C. 20036. A brochure of all TRC materials is available upon request.

Cost and Ordering Information

The syllabus set is priced to cover the cost of preparation, duplication and mailing. To order, send check payable to ASA Teaching Resources Center at the above address.

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

INTRODUCTORY DEMOGRAPHY COURSES

Professor Ralph Thomlinson of California State University has provided us with the most basic statement of what should be included in a basic course in population. The following is excerpted from his article, "Goals and Contents of a Survey Course in Population," Canadian Studies in Population, Vol. 6, 1979 (pp. 171-180).

A SUGGESTED POPULATION COURSE OUTLINE

1. Introduction: world history, Malthus, modern theories, data sources
2. Mortality: historical decline, rates, the life table, causes of death, differentials, longevity, reproductive wastage
3. Fertility: fecundity and social norms, measures and rates, long-term and current trends, differentials, birth control, organizational action programmes
4. Migration: measurement, causal factors, theories, international moves, internal moves.
5. Structure: age, sex, race, ethnicity, marital status, education, employment, occupation income
6. Description: the world, regions, the largest nations, urbanization, future growth
7. Levels of living: food supply, industrialization, pollution and depletion, political power
8. Policies: ideals and optimums, types, national programmes, effectiveness

The sequence of topics is debatable, and the order (suggested) is merely my own...

After the opening scene-setting, the instructor would do well to turn first to the history of world population. Students benefit from an early acquisition of perspective on historical changes, seeing in what ways our own age is typical and in what ways atypical of human history. Some instructors like to supplement this topic with one detailing one nation's demographic history.

Transition theory forms a good bridge between the history and theory sections. As Malthus's ideas are likely to be vaguely familiar to most students, discussing them early in the course serves the dual functions of making students feel at home with a familiar character as well as correcting misconceptions of what Malthus said.

It is imperative to discuss the sources of demographic data early in the course. Censuses, registration systems, and other means of data collection must be described and criticized in order that students can acquire some feeling for the quality and completeness of population statistics.

Techniques of analysis are a different matter. I believe it promotes clarity of understanding to scatter such material throughout the course by introducing each technique at the first discussion of substantive data to which it relates. A discussion of the life table is most meaningful if tied directly to such topics as longevity and causes of death, just as an explanation of the net reproduction rate makes little sense until it can be coupled with other facts and analyses of fertility. Also, distributing methodology throughout the course diminishes the aggravation of this sometimes awesome material, thereby improving student morale.

Next should come the three fundamental demographic variables: fertility, mortality, and migration. Some teachers prefer to start with fertility, but I opt for mortality. Fertility includes more urgent social questions and therefore is a better motivator, but heuristically mortality should come first because its data and techniques of analysis can be understood more readily, making the subject less prone to intellectual false leads.

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

Topics here are fairly standard: the causes of the historical decline of mortality, data sources and accuracy, two morsels of statistical analysis in the form of standardized rates and the life table, current causes of death, differentials between groups, and reproductive wastage.

Fertility is probably the longest topic in any broad-guage population course, for it connects most forcefully with national growth and thus with policy....the topic can proceed through discussions of biological fecundity, the influence of social norms, and a not too protracted acknowledgement of the importance of sexual proclivities, into long-term trends and group differentials. Another dose of techniques includes birth rates, ratios, replacement, and cohort analysis.

Birth control naturally follows fertility. The most logical sequence is to begin with religious ideology, then consider economic and psychological motives, move next to a listing of traditional and modern methods, and conclude with action programmes supported by private organizations and national governments.

I cannot place migration other than last among the three core variables because it is the poorest understood and hardest to examine. A substantial new vocabulary appears here...another set of data sources and rates... a new set of theories. Then follow the facts of international moves as affected by government regulations, the redistribution within nations (preferably exemplified by data for one country), and the culture shock of leaving one's old home and adjusting to the new place.

By this time, students should be aware of the crucial significance of the age and sex structure in affecting birth, death and migration rates. Instructors logically might insert a topic on age-sex structure before the "big three" variables are introduced; this arrangement is proper and rigorous, but it has the pedagogic disadvantage of discussing age pyramids without a context. Death and birth supply that context. At first thought, this order of topics may seem to diminish the importance of age and sex; in fact, however, they are demonstrated as prime drivers in demographic change because they are used extensively in analyses of the three basic variables.

Characteristics follow: race, nativity, ethnicity, language(s) spoken, religion, marital status, education, literacy, employment, occupation, income, and the like...(T)o maintain student interest as well as to justify the thesis that demography and sociology are intimately connected, instructors can vivy the raw numbers through brief commentaries on ethnic struggles, marital life cycles, changing norms regarding working women, or similar discussions. Composition is a gigantic subject, and instructors must be selective in order to get through it in reasonable time.

The course may next offer a description of regional and national numbers and trends, albeit briefly. The population of any country can be checked in a number of reference volumes, and course time should not be taken for oral reproduction of pages from The World Almanac. Density variations, city and metropolitan growth, and rural settlement may be touched upon.

Here is an appopriate place to speculate about the future. Various methods of projection should be explained, forming a basis for inspecting estimates calculated by various fallible individuals, the United Nations, and national governments.

Related to projections is the standard of living. Instructors may mention the present and expectable food demand, supply, and distribution, as well as the demographic impediments to and benefits from industrialization. A discussion of environmental pollution and the utilization of

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

natural resources is seen by many laymen as mandatory, and war and politics can be treated here. But these topics, important though they are for people's happiness and survival, are marginal to a course in population. They are, therefore, the most adjustable topics in the course, to be given great or little or no attention.

The final topic might be what people can do to improve or change their lot. After establishing a context by reviewing ancient and modern writings about optimum population size, growth, and quality, the instructor may turn to the policies of various nations, noting especially developing countries. This is a satisfying way to achieve psychological closure for both students and teacher....

A college course should aim at long-term learning.... Population totals and rates change annually, and memorized numbers become historical facts.

What is wanted is the ability to read an article on population with understanding, an ability instilled by knowledge of demographic concepts and of the purposes and workings of research methods.... The best criterion of teaching success is whether a student can confront a new idea or fact, years and miles away from the assistance of an instructor and, unaided, add it to his intellectual kit.

(pp.177-180)

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

R. Freedman
University of Michigan
Ann Arbor

Sociology 503
POPULATION

Fall 1982

I. Introduction: The Problems, the Field of Study, and the Current World Population Balance Sheet.

Major world population trends and the resulting regional populations and growth rates.

A. Coale, "The History of the Human Population," in Scientific American, The Human Population, pp. 16-25.

*G. Stolnitz, "The Demographic Transition: From High to Low Birth Rates and Death Rates," in R. Freedman, Population: The Vital Revolution, Chapter 2.

United Nations, Population Studies, No. 72, "The World Population Situation in 1979," pp. 1-16.

W.P. Mauldin, "Population Trends and Prospects," Science, Vol. 209, 4 July 1980, pp. 148-157.

II. Population Composition, with Special Reference to Variations in Age-Sex Distributions.

*A. Coale, "How a Population Ages or Grows Younger," in R. Freedman, Population: The Vital Revolution, Chapter 3.

*United Nations, Determinants and Consequences of Population Trends, Chapter VIII.

This important topic is treated in greater technical detail later in the course. It is introduced at this early stage to stress that: (a) unprecedented changes in numbers of people is only one aspect of the "vital revolution"--changes in age distribution, for example, are distinctive and profound; (b) vital rates are affected very much by changes in age-sex composition as well as by changes in the rates at which men and women of a particular age reproduce, die, and migrate.

III. Sources of Data for Population Study: The Census, Vital Registration, Population Registers, and Surveys.

*U.S. Bureau of the Census, "Coverage of the National Population in the 1980 Census, by Age, Sex, and Race," Current Population Reports, Series P-23, No. 115, February 1982.

*U.S. Bureau of the Census, Census '80: Continuing the Factfinder Tradition. Washington: U.S. Government Printing Office, 1980. "Introduction," pp. 4-7, and Chapter XVIII, pp. 261-284.

*On reserve in the Undergraduate Library.

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

D. Kirk, "World Population and Birth Rates: Agreements and Disagreements," Population and Development Review, Vol. 5, September 1979, pp. 387-403.

D. Ewbank, "Source of Age Misreporting," in Age Misreporting and Age-Selective Underenumeration, 1981, Chapter 2, pp. 4-17.

*R. Thomlinson, "Data Sources and Formal Analysis," in Population Dynamics, 1976, Chapter 4, pp. 54-75.

This is a subject which is best learned by working with sources of data in connection with real problems, as many of you do in later courses or in your own work. Reading in detail about these data collection problems at this stage is rather dull and unrewarding unless you are already motivated to the need for this information. Therefore, our assignments in this area are limited. We will cover data sources, however, with illustrative materials in the lectures.

IV. Mortality.

1. Measurement:

J.A. Palmore, Measuring Mortality: A Self-Teaching Guide to Elementary Measures. Papers of the East-West Population Institute, No. 15, 1971.

2. Historical trends:

*United Nations, Determinants and Consequences of Population Trends, 1973, Chapter V.

E. Kitagawa, "On Mortality," Demography, Vol. 14, No. 4, November 1977, pp. 381-390.

United Nations, Population Studies, No. 72, "The World Population Situation in 1979," pp. 17-31.

S.B. Preston, "Mortality Trends," Annual Review of Sociology, 1977, Vol. 3, pp. 163-178.

*R. Thomlinson, "The Historical Decline of Mortality," in Population Dynamics, Chapter 5, pp. 79-107.

Davidson Gwatkin, "Indications of Change in Developing Country Mortality Trends: The End of an Era?" Population and Development Review, Vol. 6, 1980, pp. 615-644.

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

3. Mortality differentials:

*United Nations, "Social and Economic Differentials in Mortality," in Levels and Trends of Mortality since 1950. New York: United Nations, 1982, pp. 42-64.

E.M. Kitagawa, "Socioeconomic Differences in Mortality," in Commission on Population Growth and the American Future, Demographic and Social Aspects of Population Growth, Vol. I, pp. 85-110.

V. Fertility, Marriage, and Reproduction.

1. Measurement:

J.A. Palmore, Measuring Fertility and Natural Increase: A Self-Teaching Guide to Elementary Measures. Papers of the East-West Population Institute, No. 16, 1971.

2. Fertility: Basic concepts and frameworks:

*K. Davis and J. Blake, "Social Structure and Fertility: An Analytic Framework," in C.B. Nam, Population and Society, pp. 196-214.

*R. Freedman, "The Sociology of Human Fertility," Current Sociology, X/XI, pp. 35-68, but especially pp. 35-43.

R. Easterlin, "An Economic Framework for Fertility Analysis," Studies in Family Planning, Vol. 6, March 1975, pp. 54-63.

*J. Bongaarts, "The Fertility Inhibiting Effects of the Intermediate Fertility Variables," Center for Policy Studies (Population Council), Working Papers, No. 57, May 1980, 31 pp.

J. Bongaarts, "Does Malnutrition Affect Fecundity: A Summary of Evidence," Science, 9 May 1980, pp. 564-569.

J. Knodel, "Breast-Feeding and Population Growth," Science, Vol. 198, 16 December 1977, pp. 1111-1115.

3. The demographic transition and historical trends and differentials up to World War II in developed countries:

M.S. Teitelbaum, "Relevance of Demographic Transition Theory for Developing Countries," Science, Vol. 188, 2 May 1975, pp. 420-425.

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

A. Coale, "The Demographic Transition," in International Union for the Scientific Study of Population, International Population Conference, 1973, Vol. I, pp. 53-72.

J. Knodel, "Family Limitation and the Fertility Transition: Evidence from the Age Patterns of Fertility in Europe and Asia," Population Studies, Vol. 31, No. 2, July 1977, pp. 219-249.

*J. Hajnal, "European Marriage Patterns in Perspective," in D.V. Glass and D.E.C. Eversley, Population in History, pp. 101 ff.

*E.A. Wrigley, "Family Limitation in Pre-Industrial England," in M. Drake, Population in Industrialization.

E. van de Walle and J. Knodel, "Europe's Fertility Transition: New Evidence and Lessons for Today's Developing World," Population Bulletin, Vol. 34, No. 6, February 1980.

4. Fertility trends and differentials after World War II in developed countries:

O.D. Duncan, "Farm Background and Differential Fertility," Demography, Vol. 2, 1965, pp. 240-249.

(Most studies deal with differences in fertility according to some single measure of status or background. The article by Duncan illustrates how the introduction of a third "interaction" variable can illuminate and change completely the meaning of a set of simple differentials.)

C.F. Westoff and N.B. Ryder, "Differential Fertility," in The Contraceptive Revolution, 1977, Chapter X, pp. 277-309.

C.F. Westoff and E. Jones, "Contraception and Sterilization in the U.S.: 1965-1975," Family Planning Perspectives, Vol. 9, No. 4, July-August 1977, pp. 153-157.

C.F. Westoff, "Some Speculations on the Future of Marriage and Fertility," Family Planning Perspectives, Vol. 10, 1978, pp. 79-83.

R. Easterlin, Birth and Fortune, 1980. Chapters 3 and 4, pp. 37-78, plus abridged introductory material from Chapters 1 and 2.

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

5. Demographic aspects of marriage and the family, with special reference to the United States:

P. Glick and A. Norton, "Marrying, Divorcing, and Living Together in the U.S. Today," Population Bulletin, Vol. 32, No. 5, February 1979, (updated), pp. 3-41.

G.J. Duncan and J.N. Morgan, Family Composition Change and Other Analyses of the First Seven Years of the Panel Study of Income Dynamics, Vol. IV, "Introduction," pp. 1-22.

6. Fertility trends in developing countries (LDC):

W.P. Mauldin, "Patterns of Fertility Decline in Developing Countries, 1950-1975," Studies in Family Planning, Vol. 9, No. 4, April 1978, pp. 75-84.

P. Visaria and L. Visaria, "India's Population: Second and Growing," Population Bulletin, Vol. 36, No. 4, October 1981.

J. Knodel, N. Debavalya, and P. Kamnuansilpa, "Thailand's Continuing Reproductive Revolution," International Family Planning Perspectives, Vol. 6, No. 3, September 1980, pp. 84-96.

M.C. Chang, R. Freedman, and T.H. Sun, "Trends in Fertility, Family Size Preferences, and Family Planning Practice: Taiwan, 1961-1980," Studies in Family Planning, Vol. 12, No. 5, May 1981, pp. 211-228.

A. Coale, "Population Trends, Population Policy and Population Studies in China," Population and Development Review, Vol. 7, No. 1, March 1981, pp. 85-97.

*P.C. Chen, "Population and Birth Planning in the People's Republic of China," Population Reports, Series J, No. 25, January-February 1982.

VI. Some Effects of Changes in Fertility and Mortality on Population Growth Rates, Distributions, and Age Structures: The Past and the Future.

*A.J. Coale, "How a Population Ages or Grows Younger," in R. Freedman, Population: The Vital Revolution, Chapter 3.

(Review this reading, done originally in Section II.)

T. Frejka, "World Population Growth Prospects," Center for Policy Studies (Population Council), Working Paper, No. 72, June 1981, 35 pp.

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

VII. Migration, Population Redistribution and Urbanization.

*U.S. Commission on Population Growth and the American Future. Report on the Commission on Population Growth and the American Future. Chapters 3, 13, and 14.

S. Preston, "Urban Growth in Developing Countries: A Demographic Reappraisal," Population and Development Review, Vol. 5, June 1979, pp. 195-215.

J. Wardwell and D. Brown, "Population Redistribution in The United States in the 1970s," in D. Brown and J. Wardwell, eds., New Directions in Urban-Rural Migration, 1980, pp. 5-35.

K. Davis, "Asia's Cities: Problems and Options," Population and Development Review, Vol. 1, No. 1, September 1975, pp. 71-86.

Excerpts from Prof. Freedman's notes about the organization of the course:

*on reserve in multiple copies in the Undergraduate Library or can be purchased in xerox version at Dollar Bill Copying, either as a package or individually.

...
The reading list is extensive, with the idea that you will read widely and concentrate on general ideas. It is not necessary or desirable that you outline readings in great detail or memorize sets of statistics. Concentrate on relationships, principles, ad concepts. You should have some ideas of general magnitudes (e.g., what is a high birthrate or a low one, what kind of birth rate or age structure will generally differentiate an industrialized from a pre-industrialized society, etc.).

...
The examination in the course will be completely "open book." You may bring with you the statistical tables, books or notes.

...
You will have an opportunity to purchase two self-teaching manuals from Dollar Bill Copying, defining the concepts and measures, giving examples of their use, and providing exercises in their interpretation.** I expect you to learn the necessary methodology mainly from these materials. I will answer questions about them in class sessions. Further, I will be glad to schedule extra sessions for students who would like more exposition, exercises, or discussions. I will also be glad to go into these further during my office hours.

** Measuring Mortality: A Self-Teaching Guide to Elementary Measures, and Measuring Fertility and Natural Increase: A Self-Teaching Guide to Elementary Measures. A combined revision has been published at the East-West Center (Honolulu, Hawaii) by J. Palmore and R. Gardner, Measuring Mortality, Fertility, and Natural Increase: A Self-Teaching Guide to Elementary Measures. For further information, see Introduction to this volume.

Kirk
FR 135/235
Econ 131
Soc 151

Stanford University
Food Research Institute
For Economics, Sociology and Graduate
students in the School of Food Research

POPULATION IN THE AMERICAN ECONOMY AND SOCIETY
Autumn 1982-83

SYLLABUS

This course is envisioned as the first of a two-quarter sequence on "Population Problems," the first relating primarily to the U.S., the second to the less developed areas. Therefore the course starts with a broad view of the U.S. in the world demographic scene. Otherwise the first half of this course will be devoted primarily to the discipline (theory and methods) of demography as applied to U.S. data. The second half will be devoted to the consequences of U.S. population changes as seen from differing economic and social perspectives, as well as policy alternatives for the U.S.

There is no textbook in the course. The required readings will be drawn from a collection of articles for required reading from miscellaneous sources, reproduced and put together for your use. For sale to you at cost.

There will be a midterm and a final examination as well as several problem sets and written queries for study.

TENTATIVE TIME SCHEDULE

1. U.S. Population in World Perspective

pt. 29 Introductory Remarks. Conventional population concerns in the U.S. How this course differs. Review of syllabus, readings, problem sets, plan of lectures. Changing perspectives on U.S. population trends.

Required Reading: Freedman & Berelson, The Human Population, Ch. 1, Scientific American, 1974.

ept. 30 The U.S. Population in World Perspective.

Required Reading: Coale, "The History of the Human Population," Ch. 2 in The Human Population.

Westoff, "The Populations of the Developed Countries," Ch. 6 in The Human Population.

2. General Theories

ct. 4 Population Theories: (1) Relevant Historical Theories. Pre-Malthusian (e.g., Plato's ZPG). Malthus. Theories of the Depression: Reddaway, Keynes, Hansen, etc. Theories of optimum population.

Required Reading: Malthus, An Essay on Population, 2nd ed. (1803), Vol. I: 3-19.
Keyfitz, "Population Theory and Doctrine: A Historical Survey," in Petersen (ed.), Readings in Population, Ch. 2.

t. 5 Population Theories: (2) Modern Theories. The Demographic Transition. New Malthusians: (a) The demographic establishment, (b) the apocalyptic literature. "Business and Babies"—the influence of business cycles. The rapidly expanding literature on economic and social factors influencing fertility and population growth.

Required Reading: Stolnitz, "The Demographic Transition from High to Low Birth Rates and Death Rates," Population: The Vital Revolution, ed. by Ronald Freedman, Ch. 2, 1964.

3. Concepts, Sources and Data

Oct. 6 Elementary Concepts and Sources of Data. Population Structure (ascribed characteristics) and population composition (acquired characteristics). Data sources: Census (stock); vital statistics (flow); sample surveys. The 1980 Census: controversies over undercount affecting redistricting for Congress and distribution of Federal subsidies to local areas.

Required Reading: Petersen, Population, 3rd ed., "Basic Demographic Concepts and Data," Ch. 2, 1975.

U.S. Bureau of the Census, "Coverage of the National Population in the 1980 Census by Age, Sex and Race, Current Population Reports, Series P-23, No. 115, February 1982.

Kirk, "Politics of Demography," in Society, Jan.-Feb. 1981.

4. The Content of Demography: Population Structure & Characteristics

Oct. 11 Population Structure. Our population profile; age-sex pyramids, some socio-economic effects of different proportions of males-females; of proportions of children, youth, the economically active, and the aged. E.g., age-structure and the demand for different products; productivity; social security; crime and social disorganization; political attitudes.

Required Reading: Petersen, op. cit., "Age and Sex Structure," Ch. 3.

Coale, "How a Population Ages or Grows Younger," in Freedman (ed.), Population and the Vital Revolution, Ch. 3.

Pifer, "Don't Forget the Children," American Demographics 1(8), September 1979.

Bouvier, "America's Baby Boom Generation: The FatefulBulge," Population Bulletin 35(1).

Oct. 12 Population Composition. Current trends in race, language, and nationality; in education; in occupation, employment and income; in households and in family composition; in religion. Basic measures and trends. What the 1980 Census shows.

Required Reading: Illustrative materials from the 1980 Census will be distributed.

5. Population Dynamics: Basic Concepts and Measures

Required Reading: "Some Fundamental Concepts and Measures," adapted from Bryan Boulier, unpublished.

6. Population Dynamics: Mortality

t. 13 Mortality (1): Measures and Trends. Historical Causes of Death (the "Four Horsemen"); determinants of death control. Future: What is your life expectancy?

Required Reading: Petersen, op. cit., "The General Determinants of Mortality and Morbidity," Ch. 7.

t. 18 Mortality (2): Socio-Economic Effects of Mortality Reduction. The changing life cycle as related to doubling of total life expectancy and much longer duration of working life, of marriage, etc. E.g., cost-benefits of investment in education, greater possibility of multiple careers (especially for women); feasibility of mobile nuclear family (and multiple marriage?); more time to make basic decisions on higher education, on marriage, on child-bearing, on careers; longer years of retirement; on religion (what can it do for me now?) as opposed to visions of immortality. Special problems: euthanasia, Hippocratic oath and abortion, terminal illness, vegetable existence; serious genetic defects at birth. Cost of environmental stress: new unorthodox (and much cheaper) approaches to physical and mental well-being. Cost-benefit analysis of medical and health establishment.

Required Reading: Morison, "Dying," Scientific American, September 1973.

7. Population Dynamics: Natality

. 19 Natality (1): Measures and Trends. Fecundity and fertility. The Hutterite illustration of maximum fertility. Biological vs. cultural factors. Why do pre-modern people often have lower fertility? The "intermediate" variables between socio-economic and biological determinants of fertility.

Required Reading: Reynolds, "Understanding Birth Rates," American Demographics 3(8).

Davis and Blake, "Social Structure and Fertility: An Analytical Framework," Economic Development & Cultural Change 4(3), 1956.

ct. 20 Natality (2): "Baby Boom and Bust." Economic models of determinants of fertility in U.S. The demand for children; the cost of children and fertility decisions; are children inferior goods? (Becker, Willis, T. Paul Schultz, Easterlin, Turchi, etc.

Required Reading: Turchi, "A Framework for Fertility Analysis," in The Demand for Children, Ch. 1, 1975.

Easterlin, "An Economic Framework for Fertility Analysis," Studies in Family Planning 6(3), March 1975.

Edwards, "The Cost of Raising a Child," American Demographics 3(7), July/ August 1981.

Oct. 25 Natality (3): "Baby Boom and Bust." Sociological models of determinants of fertility. Change in socio-economic role and functions of the family. Social-psychological attitudes of Me and Now generation. The changing and ambiguous role and status of women. Why the range of "choice" on number of children is really quite limited.

Required Reading: Ryder, "Some Problems of Fertility Research," and Rindfuss and Sweet, "The Pervasiveness of Postwar Fertility Trends," Chs. 1 and 2 in Taeuber et al. (eds.), Social Demography, 1978.

Udry, "The Effect of the Great Blackout of 1965 on Births in New York City," Demography 7(3), August 1970.

"The Birth Rate Debate," American Demographics 1(2), Feb. 1979.

Oct. 26 Birth Control: The Technology, Prevalence and Politics of Contraception and Abortion.

8. Population Dynamics: Migration

Nov. 1 Migration (1): Theory and Problems of Measurement

Required Reading: Lee, "A Theory of Migration," in David M. Heer, Readings in Population, Ch. 11, 1968.

Nov. 2 Migration (2): Immigration. The melting pot—did it work? Recent history and present legislation. Present composition and special groups--e.g., Cubans, Koreans, Vietnamese, South Sea Islanders and, of course, Hispanics (see below). "Brain Drain" to U.S. Ghettoes (e.g., growing Chinatown in S.F.). The future: whom shall we welcome?

Required Reading: Newitt, "The Long Reach of 1914," American Demographics 3(6), June 1981.

Bouvier, "Immigration at the Cross Roads," American Demographics 3(9), October 1981.

Keely, U.S. Immigration Policy, Ch. 1, "A History of Ambivalence."

Nov. 3 Migration (3): Undocumented Aliens. Mexico: the longest boundary between a highly developed and a less developed country. The economic tensions therefrom. Numbers, where in U.S., where from in Mexico, what doing in U.S. Other Hispanics. Cost-benefits of illegal migration.

Required Reading: Select Committee on Population, 95th Congress, Legal and Illegal Migration to the U.S., December 1978.

Keeley, "Illegal Migration," Scientific American 246(3), Mar. 1982.

Nov. 8 Migration (4): Internal: Measures & Trends. The traditional cityward, Westward and South-to-North Patterns. Recent U.S. migration to sun, surf, and sand; to exurbia and beyond; and now from metropolitan to smaller cities and rural areas. Is there a rural renaissance?

Required Reading: Biggar, "The Sunning of America: Migration to the Sun Belt," Population Bulletin, Population Reference Bureau 34(1), 1979.

Russell and Robey, "Follow the Sun: Census Shifts Explained," American Demographics 3(3), March 1981.

v. 9 Migration (5): Internal: Urbanization and the Megalopolis. Effects of population maldistribution (70% in less than 2% of area). America's failure thus far to develop a viable and stable urban civilization. The destructive role of the (especially the large) automobile. Some speculations on cost-benefits of auto access to central cities. Population concentration and crowding: the difference between being crowded with friends and in stable neighborhoods (cf. neighborhoods in urban Japan) and being crowded with strangers. Informal vs. formal sanctions as defense against crime, destructive behavior, and economic costs of vandalism, etc.

Required Reading: to be announced.

9. Population Prospects and Projections

ov. 10 The Future: Population Prospects and Projections. The clouded crystal ball. "Projections" vs. estimates: how good, how bad; demographic "echoes." Stable vs. stationary population. The foreseeable future, e.g., everyone over 20 in the year 2000 is already here--hence possibility of accurate estimates of survivors at older ages.

Required Reading: Population Reference Bureau, "U.S. Population: Where We Are; Where We're Going," Population Bulletin 37(2), June 1982.

ov. 11 MIDTERM

10. Effects of Population Changes in the U.S.

ov. 15 a. Views of a "ZPG" Society.

Required Reading: Day, "What Will a ZPG Society Be Like?," Population Bulletin Population Reference Bureau 33(3), June 1978.

Wander, "Zero Population Growth Now: The Lessons from Europe," Espenshade and Serow (eds.), The Economic Consequences of Slowing Population Growth, ch. 3, 1978.

Nov. 16 b(1). Economic Effects: Labor Force.

Required Reading: Easterlin, "What Will 1984 Be Like: Socio-Economic Implications of Recent Twists in Age Structure," Demography 15(4), 1978.

ov. 17 b(2). Economic Effects: Business Cycles, Productivity and Economic Inequalities.

Required Reading: Keynes, "Some Economic Consequences of a Declining Population, Eugenics Review 29(1), 1937.

Kelley, "Demographic Changes and American Economic Development: Past, Present and Future," Commission on Population Growth and the American Future, Research Reports, Vol. II, Economic Aspects of Population Change, 1972.

Lindert, Fertility and Scarcity in America, Chs. 1 and 2, 1978.

Nov. 22 c(1). Social Institutions: The Changing Position of Women.

Required Reading: Blake, "The Changing Status of Women," in The Human Population, Ch. 8.

Nov. 23 c(2). Family Structure and Changing Sex Roles. The family: problems of an authoritarian social group in an egalitarian society. "Living together," illegitimacy and adolescent pregnancies. The transition from one-earner to two-earner families. The census problem: "Who is head of household?" and the solution. Is the tradtional family a dying institution?

Required Reading: Ryder, "The Family in Developed Countries," in The Human Population, Ch. 7.

Nov. 24 c(3). Crowding and Behavior. What are the economic and social effects of our concentration in metropolitan areas?

Required Reading: Freedman, Crowding and Behavior, Chs. 1, 9-11, 1975.

Nov. 29. d. The Population Factor in Pollution, in Ecology, in Energy and in Resource Depletion. In almost all cases overall population growth has been a small part of the problem--cf., in crowding at beaches, natural parks, recreation; in increases in air and water pollution; in energy use; in resource depletion; in urban sprawl; in solid wastes. Most of these have grown many times more than population since World War II. The problem is, primarily, affluence, mobility and our crowding into metro areas.

Required Reading: Ridker, "Population and Pollution in the United States," Science, Vol. 176, 9 June 1972.

Nov. 30 e. Is Our Genetic Quality Deteriorating? Is our success in reducing mortality undermining survival of the fittest? Is differential fertility promoting proliferation of "inferior" stock? The Shockley debate. Tentative answer is "no"--class differences are more socially than genetically defined and in any event are declining; genetic drift is slow and the most important natural selection actually occurs in utero through fetal wastage. Finally, we can now detect serious genetic defects in utero in time for abortion and we may be on the verge of correcting genetic defects by tinkering with DNA (also a socially very dangerous capacity!).

Required Reading: Kirk, "Patterns of Survival and Reproduction in the U.S.: Implications for Selection," in National Academy of Science, Proceedings 59(3), 1968.

11. Population Policy

Dec. 1 U.S. Population Policy. Choice vs. "Right to Life." ZPG. Conclusions and recommendations of Commission on Population and the American Future and of Select Committee on Population, U.S. House of Representatives. Surprising lack of concern so far about potentially stationary or declining population.

Required Reading: Lincoln, "Population and the American Future: The Commission's Final Report," Family Planning Perspectives, April 1972.

c. 7 Problems and Policies Concerning Legal and Illegal Migration.

Required Reading: Teitelbaum, "Right vs. Right: Immigration and Refugee Policy in the United States," Foreign Affairs, Fall 1980.

c. 7 Philosophical and Long-term Issues Relating to Population Policies.

Required Reading: Simon, The Ultimate Resource, 308-352, 1981.

c. 13 FINAL EXAM: 8:30-11:30

Craig St. John
University of Oklahoma

Spring, 1983

Sociology 4763
POPULATION ANALYSIS

BRIEF DESCRIPTION

This course is designed as a basic introduction to the discipline of demography. Its content will include a survey of the methods and data of demography, theories of population, major substantive findings from demographic research, population policies, and the interaction of the human population with the physical environment.
...

READING MATERIALS

You are required to purchase two books for this course. They are:

1. Henry S. Shryock and Jacob S. Siegel, 1976. The Methods and MAterials of Demography, condensed second edition by Edward Stockwell. New York: Academic Press.

2. Ralph Thomlinson, 1976. Population Dynamics, second edition. New York: Random House.

In addition, articles, book chapters, etc., will be frequently assigned for you to read. These materials will be held on reserve for your use.

COURSE REQUIREMENTS

Grades in this course will be determined by a mid-term exam, a final exam, and 8-10 homework assignments. The homework assignments will consist of short papers (4-5 typed pages) and numerical calculations using demographic data. They require no prior statistical knowledge and little mathematical expertise. However, it will be necessary for you to have access to a hand calculator to do most of the homework assignments. The exams and homework assignments will be weighted as follows in determining your course grade:

33% homework assignments
33% mid-term exam
34% final exam

100% total

You will occasionally be asked to make short class presentations over material I have asked you to read. You are expected to take these presentations seriously and be well-prepared in giving them.

When reading assignments are made you are expected to complete them promptly so you will be familiar with the topics we cover in class while we are discussing them.

Regular class attendance is a must if you expect to keep up with the technical aspects of the course.

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

READING ASSIGNMENTS

I. Introduction.
   A. the field.
   B. history of population growth.
   C. overview of world population.

      1. Thomlinson, Population Dynamics, Chapters 1-2.
      2. Shryock and Siegel, The Methods and Materials of Demography, Ch. 1.
      3. R. Freedman and B. Berelson, 1974. "The human population." Pp. 3-11 in Scientific American, The Human Population. San Francisco: W.H. Freeman.
      4. A. Coale, 1974. "The history of the human population." Pp. 15-25 in Scientific American. The Human Population. San Francisco: W.H. Freeman.
      5. W.P. Mauldin, 1980. "Population trends and prospects." Science 209 (July 4):148-57.

   D. sources of demographic data.

      1. Thomlinson, Population Dynamics, Chapter 4.
      2. Shryock and Siegel, The Methods and Materials of Demography, Chps. 2, 3, 7, 8.
      3. P.K. Francese, 1979. "The 1980 Census." Population Bulletin 34 (3): 1-33.

II. Population Theories

      1. Thomlinson, Population DYnamics, Ch. 3

   A. Demographic transition theory

      1. H. Frederiksen, 1969. "Feedback in economic and demographic transition." Science 166 (NOvember 4): 837-47.
      2. M. Teitelbaum, 1975. "Relevance of demographic transition theory for developing countries." Science 188 (May 2):420-5.
      3. J.C. Caldwell, 1976. "Toward a restatement of demographic transition theory." Population & Development Review 2:321-66.
      4. E. Van de Walle and J. Knodel,1980. "Europe's fertility transition." Population Bulletin 34 (6).

   B. Malthus

   C. Human ecology.

      1. A. Hawley, 1950. "Population balance." Ch. 9 in Human Ecology. New York: Ronald Press.

D. Marxist theory.

1. J.W. Brackett, 1968. "The evolution of MArxist theories of population. Demography 5: 158-73.
2. Documents, 1978. "Social policy and demography in the Soviet Union." Population and Development Review 4: 715-20.

E. Multi-phasic response theory.

1. K. Davis, 1963. "The theory of change and response in modern demographic history." Population Index 29:345-66.
2. W.D. Mosher, 1980. "Demographic responses and demographic transitions: A case study of Sweden." Demography 17:395-412.

III. Mortality

A. Measurement and sources of data

1. Thomlinson, Population Dynamics, Ch. 6.
2. Shyrock and Siegel, Methods and Materials..., Chs. 14-15.

B. Mortality trends.

1. Thomlinson, Population Dynamics, Ch. 5.
2. E. Kitagawa, 1977. "On mortality." Demography 14(4):381-9.
3. T. McKeown, 1976. The Rise of Population. N.Y.:Academic Press.
4. A. Omran, 1977. "Epidemicological transition in the U.S." Population Bulletin 32 (2).
5. G. Condran and R. Cheney, 1982. "Mortality trends in Philadelphia: Age-and cause-specific death rates, 1870-1930." Demography 19: 97-123.
6. N. Keyfitz, 1978. "Improving life expectancy: An uphill road ahead." American Journal of Public Health 68 (10):954-6.

C. Mortality differentials.

1. Thomlinson, Population Dynamics, Ch. 7.
2. E. Kitagawa and P.M. Hauser, 1973. Differential Mortality in the U.S. Chs.1,8. Cambridge: Harvard University Press.
3. S. Cortmaker, 1979. "Poverty and infant mortality in the U.S." American Sociology Review 42(2): 280-97.
4. R. MAre, 1982. "Socioeconomic effects on child mortality in the U.S." American Journal of PUblic Health 72: 539-47.
5. R. Retherford, 1972. "Tobacco smoking and sex mortality differentials." Demography 9: 203-16.

Special report on mortality trends in less developed countries.

1. S. Preston, 1975. "The changing relation between mortality and level of economic development."Population Studies 29: 231-48.
2. E. Arriaga and K. Davis, 1969. "The pattern of mortality change in LAtin AMerica." Demography 6: 223-42.

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

IV. Fertility.

A. measurement and sources of data.

1. Thomlinson, Population Dynamics, Chps. 8-9.
2. Shryock and Siegel, The Methods and Materials of Demography, Chps. 16-18.
3. C.F. Westoff and N.B. Ryder, 1977. "The predictive validity of reproductive intentions." Demography 14(4):431-53.

B. natural fertility and fecundity.

C. the intermediate fertility variables.

1. Shryork and Siegel, The Methods and Materials of Demography, Chps. 10 and 19 (read for highlights).
2. K. Davis and J. Blake, 1956. "Social structure and fertility: An analytical framework." Economic Development and Cultural Change 4: 211-35.
3. R. Freedman, 1975. The Sociology of Human Fertility, Pp. 3-21. New York: Irvington.
4. J. Bongaarts, 1978. "A framework for analyzing the proximate determinants of fertility." Population and Development Review 4(1): 105-32.

D.. fertility trends.

1. C. Westaff, 1974. "The populations of the developed countries." pp. 69-80 in Scientific American, The Human Population. San Francisco: W.H. Freeman.
2. L.F. Bouvier, 1980. "America's baby boom generation: The fateful bulge." Population Bulletin 35(1):1-15.
3. R.R. Rindfuss and J.A. Sweet, 1978. "The pervasiveness of postwar fertility trends in the U.S." Pp. 15-42 in K. Taeuber, L. Bumpass, and J.A. Sweet (eds.), Social Demography. New York: Academic Press.
4. R.A. Easterlin, 1978. "What will 1984 be like? Socioeconomic implications of recent twists in the age structure." Demography 15(4): 397-432.
5. P. Demeny, 1974. "The populations of the underdeveloped countries." Pp. 105-115 in Scientific American, The Human Population. San Francisco: W.H. Freeman.

E. Fertility differentials.

1. R.R. Rindfuss and J.A. Sweet, 1977. Postwar Fertility Trends and Differentials in the U.S. Chps. 4 and 5. New York: Academic Press.
2. J. Blake, 1974. "The changing status of women in developed countries." Pp. 91-104 in Scientific American, The Human Population. San Francisco: W.H. Freeman.
3. R.R. Rindfuss, L. Bumpass, and C. St. John, 1980. "Education and fertility: Implications for the roles women occupy." American Sociological Review 45(3):431-47.

4. D.S. Freedman and A. Thornton, 1982. "Income and fertility: The elusive relationship." Demography 19(1):65-78.

5. C. St. John and H. Grasmick, 1982. "Racial differences in the fertility process." Unpublished manuscript.

F. theories of fertility behavior.

1. N.K. Namboodiri, 1972. "Some observations on the economic framework for fertility analysis." Population Studies 26:185-206.

2. A. Thornton, 1979. "Fertility and income, consumption aspirations, and child quality standards." Demography 16:157-75.

3. R. Freedman, 1979. "Theories of fertility decline: A reappraisal." Social Forces 58(1):1-17.

4. K.O. Mason and V.T. Palan, 1981. "Female employment and fertility in Peninsular Malaysia: The maternal role incompatibility hypothesis reconsidered." Demography 18(4):549-76.

V. Migration.

A. measurement and data.

1. Thomlinson, Population Dynamics, Ch. 12.

2. Shryock and Siegel, The Methods and Materials of Demography, Chps. 20-21.

B. migration theories.

1. K. Davis, 1974. "The migration of human populations." Pp. 53-65 in Scientific American, The Human Population. San Francisco: W.H. Freeman.

2. N.P. Ritchey, 1976. "Explanations of migration." Annual Review of Sociology 2:313-404.

3. E. Lee, 1966. "A theory of migration." Demography 3:47-57.

4. P. Uhlenberg, 1973. "Noneconimic determinants of nonmigration." Rural Sociology 38:296-311.

5. P. Rossi, 1980. Why Families Move, 2nd ed., Pp. 15-50.

C. migration trends.

1. Thomlinson, Population Dynamics, Chps. 13-14.

2. J. Wardwell and D. Brown, 1980. "Population redistribution in the U.S. during the 1970's." Pp. 5-36 in D. Brown and J. Wardwell (eds.), New Directions in Urban-Rural Migration. New York: Academic Press.

3. J.C. Biggar, 1979. "The sunning of America." Population Bulletin 34(1): 1-41.

4. L.F. Bouvier, 1977. "International migration: Yesterday, today, and tomorrow." Population Bulletin 32(4).

D. immigration policy.

1. C. Keely, 1974. "Immigration composition and population policy." Science 185:587-93.

2. J.G. Robinson, 1980. "Estimating the...illegal alien population of the U.S." Demography 17(2):159-77.

VI. Age and sex composition of a population.

A, B. Age structure and sex composition.

1. Thomlinson, Population Dynamics, Ch. 15.

2. Shryock and Siegel, The Methods and Materials of Demography, Chps. 7-6.

C. stationary populations, stable populations, and zero population growth.

D. the effect of vital rates on the age structure of a population.

1. A.J. Coale, 1964. "How a population ages or grows younger." Pp. 47-58 in R. Freedman (ed.), Population: The Vital Revalution.

2. A.J. Coale, 1973. "Age composition in the absence of mortality and in other odd circumstances." Demography 10:537-42.

3. N. Keyfitz, 1968. "Changing vital rates and age distribution." Population Studies 22:235-51.

E. the consequences of a population's age structure for society.

1. L.F. Bouvier, 1980. "America's baby boom generation: The fateful bulge." Population Bulletin 35(1):15-33.

2. N. Keyfitz, 1965. "Age distribution as a challenge to development." American Journal of Sociology 70:659-68.

3. T. Frejka, 1968. "Reflections on the demographic conditions needed to establish a U.S. stationary population growth." Population Studies 22(3):379-97.

VII. Population growth.

A, B. measurement, projections.

1. Thomlinson, Population Dynamics, Ch. 21.

2. Shryock and Siegel, The Methods and Materials of Demography, Chps. 13 (211-15, 216-18), 22 (407-12, 421-23), and 23 (439-44).

C. population growth and economic development.

1. Thomlinson, Population Dynamics, Ch. 23.

2. A. Coale, 1969. "Population and economic development." Pp. 59-84 in P. Hauser (ed.), The Population Dilemma. 2nd ed.

3. N. Bisdsall, 1980. "Population growth and poverty in the developing world." Population Bulletin 35(5):1-41.

VIII. Population policy.

1. Thomlinson. Population Dynamics. Chps. 27-28.

A. policy dealing with fertility.

1. T. Frejka, 1980. "Fertility trends and policies: Czechoslavakia in the 1970's." Population and Development Review 6(1):65-93.

2. B. Berelson, 1979. "Romania's 1966 anti-abortion decree: The demographic experience of the first decade." Population Studies 33(2):209-22.

3. H.P. David, 1982. "Eastern Europe: Provatalist policies and private behavior." Population Bulletin 36(6):1-44.

4. P. Chen and J.T. Fawcett, 1979. Public Policy and Population Change in Singapore. Chps. 1 and 15. New York: The Population Council.

5. J. Knodel and N. Debavalya, 1978. "Thailand's reproductive revolution." International Family Planning Perspectives 4(2):34-49.

6. K. Gulhati, 1977. "Compulsory sterilization: The change in India's population policy." Science 195:1300-05.

7. C. Mahua, 1979. "Birth planning in China." Family Planning Perspectives 11(6):348-54.

B. policy dealing with migration and population composition.

[illegible] D. and VI. E.

IX. Population and the environment.

A. population and food supply.

1. Thomlinson, Population Dynamics. Ch. 22.

2. R. Revelle, 1974. "Food and population." Pp. 119-28 in Scientific American, The Human Population. San Francisco: W.H. Freeman.

3. L.R. Brown, 1981. "World food resources and population: The narrowing margin." Population Bulletin 36(3):1-38.

B. population and resources.

1. Thomlinson. Population Dynamics. Ch. 24.

2. R. Ridker and E. Cecelski, 1979. "Resources, environment and population: The nature of future limits." Population Bulletin 34(3): 1-39.

C. population and pollution.

1. G. Hardin, 1968. "The tragedy of the commons." Science 162:1243-48.

2. A. Coale, 1970. "Man and his environment." Science 170:132-36.

3. P.R. Ehrlich, 1981. "Environmental disruption: Implications for the social sciences." Social Science Quarterly 62(1):7-22.

4. J.L. Simon, 1981. "Environmental disruption or environmental improvement?" Social Science Quarterly 62(1):30-43.

This syllabus provides a basic outline for courses in demographic research methods and techniques, which is elaborated in the syllabi following along with appropriate readings.

Sociology 223

TECHNIQUES OF DEMOGRAPHIC ANALYSIS

Sidney Goldstein - 202 Maxcy
Brown University

Semester I, 1981-82

I. COURSE OUTLINE

A. The development of population statistics and procedures.

B. Basic data of demography and their collection.

1. Population censuses and surveys.

a) Major definitions and concepts.
b) Methods of data collection and processing.
c) Data evaluation.

2. Vital registration and population registers.

a) Major definitions and concepts.
b) Methods of data collection and processing.
c) Data evaluation.

C. Techniques of demographic analysis.

Each of the areas specified below will be examined with a view to evaluating the strengths and limitations of the available data and examining various techniques for using them for purposes of demographic analysis.

1. Population composition and distribution:

Age, sex, race, age at marriage and marital status, labor force, and occupation, rural-urban and metropolitan residence.

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

SOCIOLOGY 630

RESEARCH METHODS IN POPULATION AND HUMAN ECOLOGY

Winter 1982

Instructor: Albert Hermalin

Teaching Assistant: Paul Cheung

Time of Meeting: Monday and Wednesday, 2-4

Place of Meeting: 229 Angell Hall University of Michigan — Ann Arbor

Office Hours:

A. Hermalin	Paul Cheung
3509 L.S.A.	38 PSC
Monday: 4-5	Thursday: 3-5
Wednesday: 4-5	
4-0453 (PSC)	3-2257 (PSC)
3-1222 (LSA)	

Course Objectives: This is a survey course in techniques, developed in a number of disciplines that are widely used to describe population structure, analyze population dynamics, or gather and evaluate demographic data. The aim will be to acquaint you with the nature and structure of a large number of techniques, to provide you with experience in applying these techniques to substantive problems, to make available several computer programs which may prove useful, and to introduce you to the nature and value of several formal demographic models.

Format: This is primarily a lecture course, with questions and discussion welcome. Learning a technique well usually requires reading, which provides the analytic background and illustrative applications, and practice. For the latter, there will be a series of about 8 assignments involving computations of demographic data and related to the topics described in the syllabus. For a few, data will be provided but for most you will be free to elect a country, time period, and area of interest to you. It is expected that you will use the computer for some of the projects, and you may use it for others if you wish. The computer programs available will be discussed in class.

Reading in techniques may proceed at three levels. First there can be a rather straightforward description with a listing of the appropriate formulas and worksheets. On occasion, this is valuable. The book by Pollard, Yusuf, and Pollard, cited below, is mainly of this manner and contains some very useful illustrative problems as well. The work by Wunsch and Termote attempts a more integrated period-cohort approach to a portion of the material. A second approach is to present more of the derivation, increase the detailed explication of their applicability, and widen the coverage. The Shryock and Siegel volume accomplishes this to a certain extent, and currently it is the foremost encyclopedia of demographic methodology. Lastly, many of the techniques may be treated in a more formal or mathematical way and N. Keyfitz's Introduction to the Mathematics of Population illustrates this approach.

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

We will work on all three levels, often looking at the same technique from different viewpoints, but in the main the course is characterized by the second approach. In addition to the volumes mentioned, there will be a number of other suggested and supplementary readings to reflect recent developments and widen the range of applications.

There will be a take-home exam distributed at the end of the semester which will focus, in the main, on the analytical aspects of the work.

Topics to be covered and approximate schedule:

I. Introduction--Demography as a Field of Study (January 6)
II. Sources of Demographic Data (January 11-13)
III. Basic Measures and Frequently Used Techniques (January 18-25)
IV. The Measurement of Mortality and the Life Table (January 27-February 3)
V. The Measurement of Fertility, Reproduction, and Nuptiality (February 8-17)
VI. The Measurement of Migration (March 1-3)
VII. Age Structure and Vital Rates, Model Life Tables and Stable Population Models (March 8-17)
VIII. Techniques Derived from Stable Population Models (March 22-29)
IX. Population Estimation and Projection (March 31-April 5)
X. The Quality of Demographic Data (April 6-12)
XI. Fecundity and Contraceptive Effectiveness (April 14-19)

Books and Materials:

You are encouraged to purchase the following:

1. H.S. Shryock and J.S. Siegel, The Methods and Materials of Demography (U.S. Government Printing Office, 2 volumes). [The third printing revised, 1975, at $15.75 a set or an earlier edition. These volumes may be available only at Ulrich's or the University Cellar.]
2. Series of 7 Bobbs-Merrill Reprints available by course number at local bookstores or through photocopy center. [A list of these appears on the last page of the syllabus.]

Optional:

1. A.H. Pollard, F. Yusuf, G.N. Pollard, Demographic Techniques, Pergamon Press, 1974, paper, about $11.25!
2. N. Keyfitz and W. Flieger, Population, Facts, and Methods of Demography, W.H. Freeman, 1971, used to be $13.50. Useful for its analysis, computer programs, and as a source of data. [Referred to as Keyfitz below.]
3. G. Wunsch and M. Termote, Introduction to Demographic Analysis, Plenum Press, 1978, about $16.00. [Referred to as Wunsch below; not ordered this year.]

The following work which is out of print is extremely useful for topic VIII. We will arrange to have it reproduced at the lowest possible cost so that all who want to purchase a copy can do so.

United Nations, Department of Economic and Social Affairs, Population Studies, No. 42, Manuals on Methods of Estimating Population, Manual IV, Methods of Estimating Basic Demographic Measures from Incomplete Data (New York, 1967).

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

There are other materials listed in this syllabus. Those marked with an asterisk should be available at the Undergraduate Reading Room of the library. Those items marked with two asterisks should have been obtained in Soc. 530. Items below the dotted line are optional readings which give alternate expositions, supplementary analysis, or illustrative applications. Additional references on some topics will be given out in class.

TOPIC 1: Demography as A Field of Study

Readings: *Philip M. Hauser and Otis Dudley Duncan, "The Nature of Demography" in The Study of Population edited by P.M. Hauser and O.D. Duncan (Chapter 2).

*Frank Lorimer, "The Development of Demography) in The Study of Population edited by P.M. Hauser and O.D. Duncan (Chapter 6).

TOPIC 2: Sources of Demographic Data

Readings: *Methods and Materials of Demography, Chapter 2, Basic Sources of Statistics
Chapter 3, Collection and Processing of Data

. . . . . .

*U.S. Bureau of the Census, Procedural History of the 1970 Censuses of Population and Housing, Chapters 1, 5, 7, 8, 11, 13, 15. (If 1970 not available, look at Chapters 1, 2, 3, 7, 8, in 1960 volume.)

TOPIC 3: Basic Techniques of Demographic Analysis

A. Basic Ideas and Measurement of Population Change

*Wunsch, Chapter 1, Basic Principles of Cohort Analysis
Chapter 2, Basic Principles of Period Analysis

*Methods and Materials of Demography, Chapter 13, Population Change

*Demographic Techniques, Chapter 2, Some Basic Demographic Measures

B. Standardization and Component of Difference Methods

*Keyfitz, Chapter 12, Standardization

*Methods and Materials of Demography, Pages 418-422

*Evelyn Kitagawa, "Components of a Difference between Two Rates," Journal of the American Statistical Association, Vol. 50, (December, 1955), pp. 1168-1194.

James F. O'Connor, "A Logarithmic Technique for Decomposing Change," Sociological Methods and Research, Vol. 6, No. 1 (August, 1977) pp. 91-101

. . . . . .

*Chapter 3, "Selected Statistical Methods for the Standardization of Population," in A Handbook of Statistical Methods for Demographers, edited by A.J. Jaffe (called Jaffe hereafter).

*Kitagawa, E., "Standardized Comparisons in Population Research," Demography, Vol. 1, 1964, 296-315.

*Kumar, J., "Demographic Analysis of Data on Illegitimate Births," Social Biology, Vol. 16, No. 2 (July 1969), 92-108.

C. Measures of the Areal Distribution of Population

O.D. and B. Duncan, "A Methodological Analysis of Segregation Indexes," American Sociological Review (April, 1955), pp. 210-217.

*Methods and Materials of Demography, pp. 133-149.

B. Zolotch, "An Investigation of Alternative Measures of School Segregation," Land Economics, Vol. 52, No. 3 (August, 1976) pp. 278-298.

Duncan, Bobbs-Merrill Reprint, S-378.

D. Separation, Graduation and Curve Fitting

*Methods and Materials of Demography, pp. 681-713.

*Keyfitz, Chapter 13, Interpolation and Graduation

TOPIC 4: The Measurement of Mortality, Life Tables and Other Decrement Tables

**Palmore, "A Self Teaching Guide to the Measurement of Mortality"

*Wunsch, Chapter 3, The Analysis of Mortality

Methods and Materials of Demography, Chapter 14, Mortality
Chapter 15, The Life Table

Keyfitz, Chapter 6, Mortality and the Making of Life Tables

Demographic Techniques, Chapter 3, The Life Table
Chapter 4, Applications of Stationary Population Mode
Chapter 5, Mortality

. . . . . .

*Jaffe, Chapter 2

Preston, Keyfitz, and Schoen, Causes of Death: Life Tables from National Populations, Seminar Press, 1972.

Spiegelman, "Segmented Generation Mortality," Demography 6(2) 1969, pp. 117-123.

Spiegelman, Introduction to Demography, Chapters 4 and 5.

for a description of life table construction from data available in France and other European countries, see:

*Pressat, Demographic Analysis, Chapter 6.

for descriptions of continuous models of mortality, see:

Rogers, Introduction to Multiregional Mathematical Demography, pp. 7-17.

Jordan, Life Contingencies, pp. 3-26.

*Pressat, Demographic Analysis, Chapter 16.

TOPIC FIVE: The Measurement of Fertility, Reproduction and Nuptiality

A. Fertility and Reproduction

**Palmore, A Self-Teaching Guide to the Measurement of Fertility and Reproduction"

*Wunsch, Chapter 5, The Analysis of Natality

*Methods and Materials of Demography

Chapter 16, Natality: Measures Based on Vital Statistics
Chapter 17, Natality: Measures Based on Censuses and Surveys
Chapter 18, Reproductivity

*Demographic Techniques, Chapter 6, Fertility

*A. Coale and M. Zelnik, New Estimates of Fertility and Population in the United States, pp. 69-77.

. . . . . .

*Pressat, Demographic Analysis, Chapter 8 through p. 242.

U.S. Bureau of the Census, Current Population Report, Series P-20, No. 263, "Fertility Histories and Birth Expectations ..."

U.S. Department of HEW (1976), Fertility Tables for Birth Cohorts by Color, United States, 1917-73.

B. Marriage and Divorce

*Methods and Materials of Demography

Chapter 10, Marital Characteristics and Family Groups
Chapter 19, Marriage and Divorce

*A. Coale, "Age Patterns of Marriage," Population Studies, Vol. 25, pp. 193-214.

*Demographic Techniques, Chapter 10, Multiple-Decrement Tables

*Wunsch, Chapter 4, The Analysis of Nuptiality.

R. Schoen and V.E. Nelson, Marriage, Divorce and Mortality: A Life Table Analysis," Demography, Vol. 11, pp. 267-290.

. . . . . .

Coale and McNeil, "The Distribution by Age of the Frequency of First Marriage in a Female Cohort," JASA 67(340), PP. 743-49.

R. Schoen, "Constructing Increment-Decrement Life Tables," Demography, May 1975, pp. 313-325.

TOPIC 6: The Measurement of Migration

*Methods and Materials of Demography, Chapter 20, International Migration
Chapter 21, Internal Migration and Short-Distance Mobility

*Wunsch, Chapter 6, The Analysis of Migration

O.R. Galle and K.E. Taeuber, "Metropolitan Migration and Intervening Opportunities," American Sociological Review, (February, 1966), pp. 5-13.

M.J. Greenwood, "A Simultaneous Equations Model of Urban Growth and Migration," Journal of the American Statistical Association, Vol. 70, No. 352 (December, 1975).

Stouffer, Bobbs-Merrill reprint S-282.

. . . . . .

*Hamilton, C.H., "Practical and Mathematical Considerations in the Formulation and Selection of Migration Rates," Demography 2, 1965, pp. 429-443

*Hamilton, C.H., "The Vital Statistics Method of Estimating Net Migration by Age Cohorts," Demography 4(2), 1967, pp. 464-478.

Current Population Reports, Series P-20, No. 285, "Mobility of the Population of the United States: March 1970 to March 1975." Also, P-20, No. 353, "Geographical Mobility: March 1975 to March 1979."

TOPIC 7: Stable Population Models, the Relationship of Age Structure and Vital Rates and Model Life Tables

*Keyfitz, Chapter 2, What the Age Structure Can Tell Us
Chapter 9, The Lotka Equation
Chapter 10, The Stable Population

L.I. Dublin and A.J. Lotka, "On the True Rate of Natural Increase of a Population," Journal of the American Statistical Association, Vol. XX (September, 1925). Bobbs-Merrill reprint, S-571.

*A. Hermalin, "The Effect of Changes in Mortality Rates on Population Growth and Age Distribution in the United States," Milbank Memorial Fund Quarterly, Vol. 44, No. 4 (October, 1977), pp. 451-469.

*S. Preston, "Empirical Analysis of the Contribution of Age Composition to Population Growth," Demography, Vol. 7, No. 4 (November, 1970), pp. 417-432.

*A.J. Coale and P. Demeny, Regional Model Life Tables and Stable Populations, pp. 3-41.

*Demographic Analysis, Chapter 7, Stable Populations and Population Models

Coale, Bobbs-Merrill reprint, S-358.

. . . . . .

*Keyfitz, "A Life Table that Agrees with the Data," (from JASA, June 1966, pp. 305-312).

*McFarland, "On the Theory of Stable Population," (from Demography, August, 1969).

N. Carrier and J. Hobcraft, Demographic Estimation for Developing Societies, 1971, Appendix I, pp. 42-47 (on Brass' Model Life-table System).

J. Barrett, "An Exploration of Some Two Parameter Model Life-table Systems," Asia and Pacific Census Forum, November 1980, pp. 5-8.

TOPIC 8: Techniques Derived from Stable Population Models

United Nations, Manuals on Methods of Estimating Population, Manual IV, Methods of Estimating Basic Demographic Measures from Incomplete Data.

*Methods and Materials of Demography

Chapter 25, Some Methods of Estimation for Statistically Underdeveloped Areas

*W. Brass and A.J. Coale, "Methods of Analysis and Estimating," Chapter 3 in The Demography of Tropical Africa, W. Brass et al. (eds.).

*A.J. Coale and T.J. Trussell, "Model Fertility Schedules: Variations in the Age Structure of Childbearing in Human Populations," Population Index, Vol. 40, No. 2 (April, 1974) pp. 185-257.

A.J. Coale, A.G. Hill and T.J. Trussell, "A New Method of Estimating Standard Fertility Measures from Incomplete Data," Population Index, (April, 1975); pp. 182-210.

Rogers and Stone, Bobbs-Merrill reprint, S-749.

*Preston, S.H., "Estimating the Proportion of American Marriages That End in Divorce," Sociological Methods and Research 3(4), May 1975, pp. 435-460.

. . . . . .

*Zelnik, "Age Patterns of Mortality of American Negroes: 1900-1902 to 1959-1967," JASA 64, June 1969, pp. 433-451.

*Preston, S., "An International Comparison of Excessive Adult Mortality," Population Studies 24(1), March 1970, pp. 5-20.

*Coale, A.J. and C.Y. Tye, "The Significance of Age Patterns of Fertility in High Fertility Populations," MMFQ 39(4), October 1961, pp. 631-646.

Knodel, J., "Family Limitation and the Fertility Transition: Evidence from the Age Patterns of Fertility in Europe and Asia," Population Studies, 31(2), July 1977, PP. 219-49.

TOPIC 9: Population Projection and Estimation

*Methods and Materials of Demography, Chapter 23, Population Estimates
Chapter 24, Population Projections

U.S., Bureau of the Census, Current Population Reports, Series P-25, No. 704, "Projections of the Population of the United States: 1977-2050."

*Demographic Techniques, Chapter 8, Population Estimates and Projections

*Keyfitz, Chapter 7, Population Projections
Chapter 8, The Leslie Model

Keyfitz, Bobbs-Merrill reprint, S-594.

. . . . . .

*Jaffee, Chapter 7

*United Nations, Manual III, Methods for Population Projections by Sex & A

*Siegel and Akers, "Some Aspects of the Use of Birth Expectation Data from Sample Surveys for Population Projection," (from Demography, May 1969).

TOPIC 10: The Quality of Demographic Data

*Methods and Materials of Demography, Pp. 201-229.

*J. Siegel, "Estimates of Coverage of the Population by Sex, Race and Age in the 1970 Census," Demography (February, 1974) pp. 1-24.

*Demographic Techniques, Chapter 11

*A.J. Coale, "The Population of the United States in 1950 Classified by Age, Sex and Color - A Revision of Census Figures," Journal of the American Statistical Association, (March, 1955) pp. 15-54.

U.S., Bureau of the Census, "Developmental Estimates of the Coverage of the Population of States in the 1970 Census: Demographic Analysis," Current Population Reports, Series P-23, No. 65 (December, 1977).

. . . . . .

*United Nations, Manual II, Methods of Appraisal of Quality of Basic Data for Population Estimates.

U.S., Bureau of the Census, Census of Population and Housing: 1970, Evaluation and Research Program PHC(E) series. (A series of 12 or so reports covering such things as employer record check, CPS-census match, accuracy based on reinterviews, medicare records, etc.)

TOPIC 11: The Measurement of Fecundity and Contraceptive Effectiveness

Leridon, Henri, Human Fertility, the Basic Components, University of Chicago Press, 1977, Chapters 1-3, 8, 9.

*Pressat, Demographic Analysis, pp. 243-258.

Potter, Bobbs-Merrill reprint S-614.

*Keyfitz, "How Birth Control Affects Births," Social Biology 18(2), June 1971, pp. 100-121.

*Henken, J., "Biometric Models of Fertility," Social Forces 54, September 1975, pp. 52-64.

*Potter, R.G., "Birth Intervals Structure and Change," Population Studies 17, November 1963, pp. 155-166.

*Behrman, Corsa, Freedman (eds.), Fertility and Family Planning, R.G. Potter, "Estimating Births Averted in a Family Planning Program," pp. 413-434.

Full Citation to Bobbs-Merrill Reprints:

S-232 Stouffer, Samuel A., "Intervening Opportunities: A Theory Relating Mobility and Distance," American Sociological Review, 1940, 845-867.

S-358 Coale, Ansley J., "How the Age Distribution of a Human Population is Determined," Cold Spring Harbor Symposia on Quantitative Biology, 1957, 83-89.

S-378 Duncan, Otis Dudley, "The Measurement of Population Distribution," Population Studies, 1957, 27-45.

S-571 Dublin, Louis I. and Alfred J. Lotka, "On the True Rate of Natural Increase of a Population," Journal of the American Statistical Association, 1925, 305-339.

S-594 Keyfitz, Nathan, "Matrix Multiplication as a Technique of Population Analysis," Milbank Memorial Fund Quarterly, 1964, 68-84.

S-614 Potter, Robert G., Jr., "Application of Life Table Techniques to Measurement of Contraceptive Effectiveness," Demography, 1966, 297-304.

S-749 Rogers, Andrei, "The Multiregional Matrix Growth Operator and the Stable Interregional Age Structure," Demography, 1966, 537-544, bound with: Stone, Leroy O., "Stable Migration Rates from the Multiregional Growth Matrix Operator," Demography, 1968, 439-442.

Some Additional Sources of Data:

In addition to the 1971 Keyfitz-Flieger volume, you may want to consult the census and vital statistics reports of individual countries of interest. Some general compilations of demographic data which may prove useful are as follows:

United Nations, Demographic Yearbook (annual); certain years specialize in certain topics such as fertility, mortality, etc. and give more detailed data than normally presented for the topic).

Statistical Abstract of the United States (annual).

N. Keyfitz and W. Flieger, World Population, an Analysis of Vital Data (Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1968).

An outline with slightly different emphases is presented in the following:

Sociology 5960
Introduction to Demographic Techniques
Hastings

This course is devoted to the manipulation of traditional measures applied to the primary demographic variables, i.e., fertility, mortality and migration. A set of exercises has been constructed for you to complete. These exercises are designed to accomplish two purposes: (1) to acquaint you with some selected data sources, and (2) to introduce to you selected period measures... The second segment of the course focuses on the logic and use of cohort analysis.

I. Discussion of data sources; census, vital registration, survey and historical evidence.

(What kinds of data sources do demographers use? What sources can be used for the construction of elementary measures on primary demographic variables as well as other variables of interest to social demographers? What are advantages and disadvantages of each source? How can one use material in one source to ascertain the reliability and accuracy of data contained in other sources? Is meaning as used by some sociologists, such as Cicourel, important when examining information contained in these sources?)

II. Review of assumptions underlying demographic analysis.

(Distinguish between period and cohort approaches in the study of ppulation. What are the advantages and disadvantages of each approach with respect to data collection, measurement and analysis?)

III. Traditional measurements applied to primary variables of
- A. Mortality
- B. Fertility
- C. Migration
- D. Standardization--direct and indirect

IV. Lifetable technique as applied to:
- A. Mortality
- B. Nuptiality
- C. Migration
- D. Contraceptive effectiveness
- E. Fecundability-sterility continuum
- F. Anthropological data

V. Inadequacy in data sources, especially age heaping

VI. Cohort analysis

(Its logic, data preparation for, applied to fertility, to age at marriage, mortality)

VII. Numerator analysis

VIII. Projections and estimations

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

The readings for topics IV - VIII are included here (more details can be requested from the teacher or from the editor regarding the rest of the syllabus).

IV. Life table technique as applied to:

A. Mortality

R. Pressat. Demographic analysis: methods, results, applications translated by Judah Matras. Chicago: Aldine-Atherton, 1972. Ch. 6.

George W. Barclay. Techniques of population analysis. N.Y.:Wiley, 1958. Pp. 93-122 and 286-297.

Henry S. Shryock, Jacob S. Siegel, et. al. The methods and materials of demography. Ch. 15, pp. 429-461.

Samuel H. Preston, Nathan Keyfitz, and Robert Schoen (with collaboration of V.E. Nelson). Causes of death: life tables for national populations. Seminar Press, N.Y.: 1972. Chapter 2, pp. 9-24 (read discussion of multiple-decrement life tables).

Mark Dignan and Mary Hall, paper.

Nathan Keyfitz. "Finding probabilities from observed rates, or how to make a life table," The American Statistician 24 (1970):28-33.

Nathan Keyfitz and Wilhelm Flieger. Population facts and methods of demography. San Francisco. W. H. Freeman. Chapter 6, pp. 127-143.

Donald W. Hastings. "A combined life table analysis: another interpretation to the life cycle of the family." A round-table paper presented at the annual meeting of the National Council of Family Relationships, Salt Lake City, Utah, August 22, 1975.

Etienne van der Walle and John Knodel. "Teaching population dynamics with a simulation exercise." Demography Vol. 7, No. 4 (November, 1970): 433-448.

B. Nuptiality

Donald J. Bogue, Principles of Demography. N.Y.: Wiley, 1969, Pp.623-655.

Pressat, op. cit., Ch. 7

Robert Schoen and Verne E. Nelson. "Marriage, divorce, and mortality: a life table analysis." Demography 11:2 (May, 1974)

Robert Schoen. "Constructing increment-decrement life tables," Demography 12:2 (May, 1975): 313-324.

Donald W. Hastings and Eward J. Tu. Tennessee marriage, divorce and mortality. CBER and Tennessee State Planning Commission, Knoxville, February, 1976.

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

C. Migration

Richard A. Engels. Tennessee population and housing: 1950-1970, Part 2: Age, sex, and migration. CBER and Tennessee State Planning Comission, Knoxville-Nashville, February, 1972.

D. Contraceptive effectiveness

Robert G. Potter, Jr. "Application of life table techniques to measurement of contraceptive effectiveness." Demography, Vol. 3, No. 2 ((1966), pp. 297-304.

E. Fecundability-sterility continuum

Patricia W. Mosena. "Application of a waiting-time model to the measurement of sterility among a non-contraception sample of women in Latin America." Ph.D. thesis, Department of Sociology, U.T., Fall, 1975.

F. Anthropological data

Kenneth M. Weiss. "The application of demographic models to anthropological data." Human Ecology, Vol 3 No. 2 (1975): 87-103.

V. Inadequacy in data sources, esp. age heaping.

Shyrock and Siegel, Ibid., Vol. 2, Chapter 22, pp. 674-724.

(It should be noted that each of the above sections can be substantially supplemented by reading selected sections from Shryock and Siegel, Vol. 2. You should also look through journals such as Theoretical Population Biology Demography, and J. of Am. Stat. Assoc.)

VI. Cohort analysis

A. Data preparation

A.J. Jaffe. Handbook of Statistical Methods for Demographers. U.S. GOvernment Printing Office, 1960. PP. 43-52.

C. Applied to age of marriage

David Yaukey. Marriage reduction and fertility. D. C. Heath, Boston, 1973.

Pressat, Ibid., Chapter 8.

Donald S. Akers. "On measuring the marriage squeeze," Demography, Vol. 4 (1967): 907-924.

D. Applied to mortality

Iwao M. Moriyama and Susan O. Gustavus. Cohort mortality and surivorship: United States dealth-registration states, 1900-1968. Vital and Health Statistics Analytical Studies, Series No. 3, No. 16.

Linda Berry. "A cohort analysis of maternal mortality in the United States, 1917-1969." Ph.D. Thesis, Department of Sociology, U.T. Knoxville, 1976.

VII. Numerator analysis

R.T. Ravenholt and Harold Frederiksen. "Numerator analysis of fertility patterns." Public Health Reports, Vol. 83, No. 6 (June, 1968): 449-457.

VIII. Projections and estimations

See relevant sections in Shrock and Siegel, Ibid., Vol. 2

Pressat, Ibid., Chapters 12-15,
Richard Irwin. Guide for local area population projections. Technical Paper 39. U.S. Bureau of Census. July, 1977.

 BEST COPY AVAILABLE

The next two syllabi represent more advanced, specialized courses.

R. Potter
Brown University

Semester II, 1980

SOCIOLOGY 226-S
STABLE POPULATION THEORY

The primary purpose of the seminar is to give an introduction to the principle concepts of stable population theory, their analytic interrelations, and their empirical and theoretical ranges of value. Readings will be selected portions of NAthan Keyfitz, Applied Mathematical Demography, Wiley, 1977; Ansley J. Coale, The Growth and Structure of Human Populations, Princeton University Press, 1972; and NAthan Keyfitz and Wilhelm Flieger, Population: Facts and Methods of Demography, W.H. Freeman, 1971, together with a series of xeroxed articles and handouts. Copies of the three texts are in the Demography Library.

In addition to readings, there will be weekly sets of exercises involving numerical applications of concepts. The bulk of class time will be devoted to going over solutions.

There are no formal prerequisites beyond a course in statistics and in the techniques of demographic analysis ...although admittedly any background in programming and calculus will be put to use.

Weekly exercises and a short research report will substitute for a term paper.

Seminar Calendar

January	30	Orientation
February	6	Exponential growth
	13	Life table survival probabilities
	20	Life table assumptions and estimation
	27	Overview of stable populations, and stationary populations as a special case
March	5, 12	Selected interrelationships of mortality, fertility, growth and age distribution under stable conditions
	19	Immortality
	26	Models of first marriage and marital fertility
April	16	Stable equivalents and reproductive value
	23	Out-migration
	30	Momentum of population growth
May	7	Extensions of stable population theory

University of California, Los Angeles

MATHEMATICS OF POPULATION

Sociology 240. Spring 1980. Mondays 2-4 pm, in Kinsey 184.

Professor: David D. McFarland, 257 Haines Hall, phone 825-6380 (or leave messages with the secretaries in the main Sociology Department office, 264 Haines Hall, phone 825-1313).

Office Hours: Wednesdays 2:30 to 3:00 or by appointment.

> Discrete and continuous deterministic and probabilistic models of the growth and composition of a one-sex population classified by age, plus selected topics on more complicated models.
>
> Prerequisites: Introductions to matrices, calculus, and probability.

The matrix model (Keyfitz, chs. 2-4) will be emphasized most, with particular attention paid to the stable age distribution which results from repeated application of vital rates which remain constant over time, short-term damped oscillations on the way to stabilization, and the extent to which the theory can be extended to the more general situation where rates are not constant. Applications include forecasting of future population, and also decomposition of differences between two populations into components attributable to two or more different causes, as well as assessment of the effects of population growth on opportunities for individual advancement. Less emphasis will be placed on several other population models, which treat time and age as continuous variables, or treat vital rates probabilistically rather than deterministically, or classify the population by region as well as age so as to study migration, or or consider both sexes simultaneously.

Computation for the course will be done interactively using APL, but previous experience with APL is not a prerequisite. Students will be able to access programs and data sets which have been placed in the computer specifically for this course, and will be given instruction as needed on computing.

The workload will be as follows: (1) attendance at lectures devoted mainly to the mathematical theory, (2) reading assignments devoted to both theory and applications, (3) exercises on application of the theory to real demographic data, and (4) a term project on a topic to be approved in advance by the professor. Considerable flexibility is possible with respect to term projects: a sociology graduate student would typically work on an MA dossier paper, most likely doing some secondary analysis of published demographic data; but others might instead produce computer programs, or prove theorems, or write thorough literature reviews on topics covered only briefly, for example.

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

MATHEMATICS OF POPULATION

Required Textbooks and Readings

N. Keyfitz. 1968. Introduction to the Mathematics of Population. Reading: Addison-Wesley. (Revised printing, 1977.)

L. Gilman & A. J. Rose. APL: An Interactive Approach. New York: Wiley. (or some other APL manual)

N. Keyfitz. 1971. Models. Demography 8: 571-580.

A. J. Coale. 1973. Age composition in the absence of mortality and in other odd circumstances. Demography 10: 537-542.

Supplementary Material

Mathematical Background:

E. Seneta. 1973. Non-Negative Matrices. New York: Wiley.

Age and Time as Continuous Variables:

A. J. Coale. 1972. The Growth and Structure of Human Populations: A Mathematical Investigation. Princeton: Princeton University Press.

Probabilistic Population Models:

J. H. Pollard. 1973. Mathematical Models for the Growth of Human Populations. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

C. L. Chiang. 1968. Introduction to Stochastic Processes in Biostatistics. New York: Wiley.

Z. M. Sykes. 1969. Some stochastic versions of the matrix model for population dynamics. Journal of the American Statistical Association 64: 111-130.

G. Feichtinger. 1971. Stochastische Modelle Demographischer Prozesse. Berlin: Springer Verlag.

Models Incorporating Migration:

A. Rogers. 1975. Introduction to Multiregional Mathematical Demography. New York: Wiley.

Models Incorporating Both Sexes:

N. Keyfitz. 1973. The mathematics of sex and marriage. Proceedings of the Sixth Berkeley Symposium on Mathematical Statistics and Probability 4: 89-108.

D. D. McFarland. 1972. Comparison of alternative marriage models. Pages 89-106 in: T. N. E. Greville, ed. Population Dynamics. New York: Academic Press.

D. D. McFarland. 1975. Models of marriage formation and fertility. Social Forces 54: 66-83.

Some recent items:

W. B. Arthur and G. McNicoll. 1977. Optimal time paths with age-dependence: a theory of population policy. Review of Economic Studies 44 (February): 111-123.

J. B. Pick and J. C. Holladay. 1979. An alternate approach to analyzing convergence by Leslie matrices. Journal of Mathematical Sociology 6: 283-324.

K. G. Manton, E. Stallard, and S. S. Poss. 1990. Estimates of U. S. multiple cause life tables. Demography 17 (February): 75-102.

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

Techniques of Demographic Analysis
Demography 505-506

1982-83
J.S. Siegel

Georgetown University
Center for Population Research

Reading List Only

List A: General Methodological References

1. Mortimer Spiegelman, Introduction to Demography, Revised Edition, Cambridge, Harvard University Press, 1968.

2. George W. Barclay, Techniques of Population Analysis, New York, John Wiley & Sons, 1958.

3. Milbank Memorial Fund, Emerging Techniques in Population Research, New York, 1963.

4. Peter Cox, Demography, Cambridge, England, Cambridge University Press, 1976, Fifth Edition.

5. Bernard Benjamin, Demographic Analysis, New York, Praeger, 1968.

6. Donald Bogue, Principles of Demography, New York, John Wiley & Sons, 1969.

7. Philip M. Hauser and O. Dudley Duncan (eds.), The Study of Population, Chicago, University of Chicago Press, 1959.

8. Roland Pressat, L'Analyse Demographique, Concepts, Methodes, Resultats, Presses Universitaires de France, 1969, second edition. Demographic Analysis, Methods, Results and Applications, Chicago, Aldine Publishing Company, 1972, English translation of the 1961 edition plus two new chapters from the 1969 edition.

9. Joseph J. Spengler and O. Dudley Duncan (eds.), Demographic Analysis, Selected Readings, Glencoe, Ill., The Free Press of Glencoe, 1956.

10. U.S. Bureau of the Census, The Methods and Materials of Demography, 2 volumes, by Henry S. Shryock Jr., Jacob S. Siegel, and Associates, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C., 1980 (4th printing).

11. Louis Henry, Population: Analysis and Models, trans. by Etienne Van de Walle and Elise F. Jones, Academic Press, New York, 1976.

12. Guillame J. Wunsch and Marc G. Termote, Introduction to Demographic Analysis: Principles and Methods, New York, Plenum Press, 1978.

Techniques of Demographic Analysis 1982-83
Demography 505-506

List B: U.N. and WHO Methodological Studies

1. United Nations, Manuals on Methods of Estimating Population, Population Sudies, Series A:

   Manual I, Methods of Estimating Total Population for Current Dates, Population Studies No. 10, 1952.

   Manual II, Methods of Appraisal of the Quality of Basic Data for Population Estimates, Population Studies No. 23, 1955.

   Manual III, Methods for Population Projections by Sex and Age, Population Studies No. 25, 1956.

   Manual IV, Methods of Estimating Basic Demographic Measures from Incomplete Data, Population Studies No. 42, 1967.

   Manual V, Methods of Projecting the Economically Active Population, Population Studies No. 46, 1970.

   Manual VI, Methods of Measuring Internal Migration, Population Studies No. 47, 1970.

   Manual VII, Methods of Projecting Households and Families, Population Studies No. 54, 1973.

   Manual VIII, Methods for Projections of Urban and Rural Population, Population Studies No. 55, 1974.

2. United Nations, Age and Sex Patterns of Mortality, Model Life Tables for Under-Developed Countries, Population Studies, Series A, No. 22, 1955.

3. United Nations, The Concept of a Stable Population, Application to the Study of Population with Incomplete Demographic Statistics, Population Studies, Series A, No. 39, 1965.

4. United Nations, Estimating Future School Enrollment in Developing Countries: A Manual of Methodology, Population Studies, Series A, No. 40, 1966.

5. United Nations, World Population and its Age-Sex Composition by Country: 1950-2000: Demographic Estimation and Projection as Assessed in 1978, ESA/P/WP.65, 1980; and World Population Trends and Prospects by Country, 1950-2000: Summary Report of the 1978 Assessment, ST/ESA/SER.R/33, 1979.

6. United Nations, Methods of Using Census Statistics for the Calculation of Life Tables and Other Demographic Measures (with Application to the Population of Brazil), by Giorgio Mortara, Population Studies, Series A, No. 7, 1950.

7. United Nations, Handbook of Population Census Methods, Vols. I, II, and III, Studies in Methods, Series F, No. 5, rev. 1, 1958 - 59.

8. United Nations Handbook of Vital Statistics Methods, Studies in Methods, Series F, No. 7, 1955.

9. United Nations, Principles and Recommendations for the 1970 Population Censuses, Statistical Papers, Series M, No. 44, 1967.

10. United Nations, Principles for a Vital Statistics System, Statistical Papers, Series M, No. 19, 1953.

11. United Nations, International Migration Statistics, Statistical Papers, Series M, No. 20, 1953.

12. United Nations, Methodology of Demographic Sample Surveys, Statistical Papers, Series M, No. 51, 1971.

13. United Nations, Handbook of Household Surveys, Studies in Methods, Series F, No. 10, 1964.

14. United Nations, Prospects of Population: Methodology and Assumptions, Papers of the Ad Hoc Groups of Experts on Demographic Projections, United Nations Headquarters, 7-11 November 1973. Population Studies, No. 67, 1979.

15. World Health Organization, Division of Health Statistics, Manual of Mortality Analysis, Geneva, 1977.

16. World Health Organization, Life Table and Mortality Analysis, Geneva.

17. United Nations, World Population Prospects as Assessed in 1980, Population Studies, No. 78, 1981.

List C: Selected Specialized Methodological References

1. William Brass, et al., The Demography of Tropical Africa, Princeton, Princeton University Press, 1968.

2. Nathan Keyfitz and Wilhelm Flieger, World Population: An Analysis of Vital Data, Chicago, University of Chicago Press, 1966.

3. Ansley J. Coale and Paul Demeny, Regional Model Life Tables and Stable Populations, Princeton University Press, 1966.

4. Nathan Keyfitz, Introduction to the Mathematics of Population, Reading, Mass., Addison-Wesley, 1968.

5. Ansley J. Coale and Melvin Zelnik, New Estimates of Fertility and Population in the United States, Princeton, Princeton University Press, 1963.

6. P. K. Whelpton, Cohort Fertility: Native White Women in the U.S., Princeton, Princeton University Press, 1954.

7. U.S. Public Health Service, National Center for Health Statistics, Fertility Tables for Birth Cohorts by Color: United States, 1917-1973, by Robert L. Heuser, U.S. Government Printing Office, 1976.

8. Louis J. Dublin, A.J. Lotka, and M. Spiegelman, Length of Life: A Study of the Life Table, rev.ed., New York, Ronald Press, 1949.

9. U.S. Census Bureau, U.S. Life Tables and Actuarial Tables, 1939-41, by T.N.E. Greville, U.S. Government Printing Office, 1946.

10. U.S. Public Health Service, National Office of Vital Statistics, Vital Statistics Rates in the U.S., 1900-1940, by Forrest E. Linder and Robert D. Grove, U.S. Government Printing Office, 1947.

11. U.S. Public Health Service, National Center for Health Statistics, Vital Statistics Rates in the United States, 1940-1960, by Robert D. Grove and Alice M. Hetzel, U.S. Government Printing Office, 1968.

12. Nathan Keyfitz and Wilhelm Flieger, Population: Facts and Methods of Demography, San Francisco, W.H. Freedman, 1971.

13. Ansley J. Coale, The Growth and Structure of Human Populations: A Mathematical Investigation, Princeton, Princeton University Press, 1972.

14. Samuel H. Preston, Nathan Keyfitz and Robert Schoen, Causes of Death: Life Tables for National Populations, New York and London, Seminar Press, 1972.

15. Thomas Frejka, The Future of Population Growth: Alternative Paths to Equilibrium, The Population Council, New York, John Wiley & Sons, 1974.

16. T.N.E. Greville (ed.), Population Dynamics, Proceedings of a symposium conducted by the Mathematical Research Center, University of Wisconsin, Madison, June 19-21, 1972, Academic Press, 1972.

17. U.S. Bureau of the Census, Computer Programs for Demographic Analysis, by Eduardo Arriaga, Patricia Anderson, and Larry Heligman, U.S. Government Printing Office, June 1976.

18. Eli S. Marks, William Seltzer and Karol J. Krotki, Population Growth Estimation: A Handbook of Vital Statistics Measurement, The Population Council, New York, 1974.

19. Sidney Goldstein and David F. Sly (eds.), The Measurement of Urbanization and Projection of Urban Population, Dolhain, Belgium, Ordina Press, 1975.

20. Mindel C. Sheps and Jane S. Menken, Mathematical Models of Conception and Birth, Chicago, University of Chicago Press, 1973.

21. U.S. Bureau of the Census, Guide for Local Area Projections, by Richard Irwin, Technical Paper No. 39, U.S. Government Printing Office, July 1977.

22. Donald B. Pittenger, Projecting State and Local Populations, Cambridge, Massachusetts, Ballinger Publishing Company, 1976.

23. Nathan Keyfitz, Applied Mathematical Demography, New York, John Wiley and Sons, 1977.

24. David P. Smith and Nathan Keyfitz, Mathematical Demography: Selected Papers, Berlin, Springer-Verlag, 1977.

25. Samuel H. Preston, Mortality Patterns in National Populations: With Special Reference to Recorded Causes of Death, New York, Academic Press, 1976.

26. Lee-Jay Cho, "The Own-Children Approach to Fertility Estimation: An Elaboration," International Union for the Scientific Study of Population, International Population Conference, Liege, 1973, Vol. 2, pp. 263-279.

27. William Brass, Methods for Estimating Fertility and Mortality from Limited and Defective Data, Laboratory for Population Statistics, Occasional Publication, Carolina Population Center, Chapel Hill, N.C., October 1975.

28. Karol J. Krotki (ed.), Developments in Dual System Estimation of Population Size and Growth, University of Alberta Press, Edmonton, 1978.

29. National Research Council, Panel on Small-Area Estimates of Population and Income, Estimating Population and Income of Small Areas, National Academy Press, Washington, D.C., 1980.

30. U.S. Bureau of the Census, Conference on Census Undercount, Proceedings of the 1980 Conference, U.S. Government Printing Office, 1980.

31. National Research Council, Panel on Decennial Census Plans, Counting the People in 1980: An Appraisal of Census Plans, National Academy of Sciences, Washington, D.C. 1978.

32. American Statistical Association, Report of the Conference on Economic and Demographic Methods for Projecting Population, October 3-4, 1977, American Statistical Association, Washington, D.C.

33. Office of Economic Cooperation and Development, Development Center, Mortality in Developing Countries: Data Bank and New Life Tables for Use in Developing Countries, by Julian Conde et al, 6 vols., OECD, 1980.

34. National Research Council, Committee on Population and Demography, Demographic Estimation: A Manual on Indirect Techniques, National Academy of Sciences, Washington, D.C. (in preparation).

35. Jorge L. Somoza (ed.), Indirect Procedures for Estimating Migration, Working Group on the Methodology for the Study of International Migration, IUSSP Papers No. 18, International Union for the Scientific Study of Population, Liege, 1981.

The following courses specialize in one of the main topics in demography and are included both for their content and their reading lists.

Demography 1-49-704-01
Fertility

Spring Semester 1982
Jeanne Clare Ridley
3520 Prospect Street, N.W.
Room 323
Telephone: 625-3157
Office Hours: 4:00-5:30 P.M.
Monday, and by appointment

ORGANIZATION OF COURSE

In this course we shall attempt to become familiar with the basic literature in the demographic analysis of human fertility and to identify some of the important and significant research issues in the study of human fertility.

This course will be conducted on a seminar basis. Students will be expected to participate in class discussions. Consequently, required readings must be completed by the dates indicated in the course bibliography. Also, students are expected to familiarize themselves with the suggested reading.

Two papers are required. The first paper will summarize available data on the intermediate variables affecting fertility for one country. The selection of the country is to be made by the student. This paper should not exceed five (5) pages, typed, double spaced. Tables and bibliography may be added to the written discussion. This paper is due on Monday, March 22.

The second paper will be one of much broader scope. It is to be chosen in consultation with the instructor. The paper must be an original piece of research which has utilized either published data (e.g., census) or special tabulations derived from the National Fertility Survey, 1970. The code book and questionnaire for this survey are on reserve in the library of the Center for Population Research.

Each student will present an oral report on his/her research paper. The oral presentation based on the student's research should be a summary of the basic hypothesis or hypotheses being tested, the methods employed and major findings.

The paper based on the research should include: (1) a review of the relevant literature of the particular area of fertility; (2) a critical assessment of the state of knowledge concerning the area; (3) a presentation of methods and findings; and (4) a discussion of possible research strategies for further work in the area. The paper should be no more than thirty (30) pages, typed, double spaced. The paper will be due on May 10, one week following the last class meeting. Students should retain copies of their papers.

A final examination will be given.

NOTE: NO INCOMPLETE GRADES WILL BE GIVEN IN THIS COURSE.

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

Demography 1-49-704-01
Fertility

General References:

Andorka, Rudolf. 1978. Determinants of Fertility in Advanced Countries. New York: The Free Press.

Behrman, S.J., L. Corsa, and R. Freedman (eds.). 1969. Fertility and Family Planning: A World View. Ann Arbor: University of Michigan Press.

Freedman, Ronald. 1975. The Soicology of Human Fertility: An Annotated Bibliography. New York: Irvington Publishers, Inc.

Hawthorn, G. 1970. The Sociology of Fertility. London: Collier-MacMillan Limited.

Hiorns, R.W. 1980. Demographic Patterns in Developed Societies. London: Taylor and Francis Ltd.

Kiser, C.V., W.H. Grabill and A.A. Campbell. 1968. Trends and Variations in Fertility in the United States. Cambridge: Harvard University Press.

Kiser, C.V. 1971. Forty Years of Research in Human Fertility: Retrospect and Prospect. New York: Milbank Memorial Fund.

Leridon, Henri and Jane Menken (eds.). 1979. Natural Fertility. Liege, Belgium: Ordina Editions.

Potts, Malcolm and Peter Selman. 1979. Society and Fertility. Great Britain: Macdonald and Evans Ltd.

Rindfuss, Ronald R. and James A. Sweet. 1977. Postwar Fertility Trends and Differentials in the United States. New York: Academic Press.

Sheps, M.C. and J.C. Ridley (eds.). 1965. Public Health and Population Change. Pittsburgh: University of Pittsburgh Press.

United Nations. 1976. Fertility and Family Planning in Europe Around 1970. New York: The United Nations. Population Studies 58.

Demography 1-49-704-01
Fertility

I. Overview and Organization of Course (January 18)

II. The Measurement of Fertility: Basic Rates (January 18)

Only a brief review of the various measures of fertility and techniques of analysis will be covered in this course. Students who are not taking or have not taken the course, The Techniques of Demographic Analysis should read *Chapters 16, 17, and 18 in Shryock, H.S., and J.S. Siegel and Associates. 1971. The Methods and Materials of Demography. Washington, D.C.: U.S. Government Printing Office.

Barclay, George W. 1958. Techniques of Population Analysis. New York: John Wiley and Sons. (Chapter 6)

* Campbell, Arthur A. Statistical Measures of Fertility, Chapters I and II (xeroxed).

* Coale, A.J., Barbara Anderson and Erna Härm. 1979. Human Fertility in Russia Since the Nineteenth Century. Princeton University Press. (Chapter 1: 9-19 only)

* Hawthorn, Geoffrey. 1970. The Sociology of Human Fertility. London: Collier-MacMillan Limited (Chapter II).

Pressat, Ronald. 1972. Demographic Analysis. Chicago: Aldine-Atherton. (Chapter 8).

U.S. Department of Health, Education and Welfare. 1965. Fertility Measurement: A Report of the U.S. National Committee on Vital Health Statistics. National Center for Health Statistics, Series 4.

* Whelpton, P.K. 1949. Cohort Analysis of Fertility. American Sociological Review 14:735-749. Reprinted in Donald W. Hastings and Linda G. Berry (eds.) 1979 Cohort Analysis: A Collection of Interdisciplinary Readings. Oxford: Scripts Foundation for Research in Population Problems.

* Required Reading

Demography 1-49-704-01
Fertility

III. Fertility Surveys: Design, Data Collection, Conceptual Problems (January 25)

Bumpass, Larry L. and Charles F. Westoff. 1970. The Later Years of Childbearing. Princetown: Princetown University Press.

Freedman, Ronald, Pascal K. Whelpton and Arthur A. Campbell. 1959. Family Planning, Sterility, and Population Growth. New York: McGraw-Hill.

* Kiser, C.V. and P.K. Whelpton. 1953. Resume of the Indianapolis Study of Social and Psychological Factors Affecting Fertility. Population Studies VII: 95-110.

* Marckwardt, Albert M. 1975. The World Fertility Survey: Its Demographic and Sociological Content. Population Index, 41: 171-181.

* Ryder, Norman B. 1973. A Critique of the National Fertility Study. Demography 10: 495-605.

Ryder, Norman B. 1978. Some Problems of Fertility Research in Taueber, K.E., Larry L. Bumpass and James A. Sweet (eds.) Social Demography New York: Academic Press.

Ryder, Norman B. and Charles F. Westoff. 1971. Reproduction in the United States, 1965. Princeton: Princeton University Press.

United Nations, 1976. Fertility and Family Planning Around 1970. New York: United Nations. Introduction: 1-29.

* Westoff, Charles F. 1975. The Yield of the Imperfect: The 1970 National Fertility Study. Demography 12: 573-580.

Westoff, Charles F. and Norman Ryder. 1977. The Contraceptive Revolution. Princeton: Princeton University Press.

Westoff, Charles F., Robert G. Potter, Philip C. Sagi and E. Mishler. 1961. Family Growth in Metropolitan America. Princeton: Princeton University Press.

Westoff, Charles F., Robert G. Potter, Philip C. Sagi and E. Mishler. 1963. The Third Child. Princeton: Princeton University Press.

Whelpton, P.K. and C.V. Kiser (eds.). 1946, 1950, 1952, 1954 and 1958. Social and Psychological Factors Affecting Fertility. Milbank Memorial Fund Quarterly, 5 volumes. New York: Milbank Memorial Fund.

Whelpton, Pascal K., Arthur A. Campbell and J.E. Patterson. 1966. Fertility and Family Planning in the United States. Princeton: Princeton University Press.

World Fertility Survey, 1975. Basic Documentation, No. 1 (Core Questionnaires), No. 2 (Survey Organization Manual), No. 3 (Manual on Sample Design). The Hague - Voorburg, Netherlands.

* Required Reading

Demography 1-49-704-01
Fertility

IV. Problems of Fertility Analysis
(February 1)

* Campbell, Arthur A. 1981. Needed Research on Birth Expectations in P.J. Placek and G.E. Hendershot (eds.) Predicting Fertility. Lexington: Lexington Books.

* Hendershot, Gerry E. and Paul J. Placek, 1981. The Validity and Reliability of Birth Expectations: Evidence from the National Survey of Family Growth and the National Natality Survey in P.J. Placek and G.E. Hendershot (eds.) Predicting Fertility. Lexington: Lexington Books.

Kendall, Maurice. 1976. Some Notes on Statistical Problems Likely to Arise in the Analysis of World Fertility Survey, Technical Bulletin No. 1.

Lee, R.D. 1980. Aiming at a Moving Target: Period Fertility and Changing Reproductive Goals. Population Studies, 34:205-226.

O'Connell, Martin and Maurice J. Moore. 1977. New Evidence on the Value of Birth Expectations. Demography 14: 255-264.

Ryder, Norman B. 1971. Notes on Fertility Measurement in Forty Years of Research in Human Fertility. New York: Milbank Memorial Fund.

* Ryder, Norman B. 1975. Fertility Measurement Through Cross Sectional Surveys. Social Forces 54: 7-35.

Verma, Vijay. 1980. Basic Measures From Retrospective Birth Histories: World Fertility Survey, Technical Bulletin No. 4.

Westoff, Charles F. and Norman B. Ryder. 1977. The Predictive Validity of Reproductive Intentions. Demography 14: 431-435.

* Westoff, Charles F. 1981. The Validity of Birth Intentions: Evidence from U.S. Longitudinal Studies in P.J. Placek and G.E. Hendershot (eds.) Predicting Fertility. Lexington: Lexington Books.

* Required Reading

Demography 1-49-704-01
Fertility

V. The Determinants of Fertility: Models and Theories
(February 12; March 1)

Bagozzi, Richard P. and M. Frances Van Loo. 1978. Toward a General Theory of Fertility: A Casual Modeling Approach. Demography, 15: 301-320.

Caldwell, J.C. 1976. Toward A Restatement of Demographic Transition Theory. Population and Development Review, 2: 321-366.

Caldwell, J.C. 1978. A Theory of Fertility: From High Plateau to Destabilization. Population and Development Review, 4: 553-577.

Davis, Kingsley and Judith Blake. 1956. Social Structure and Fertility: An Analytical Framework. Economic Development and Cultural Change, 4: 211-235. Also reprinted in Charles Nam (ed.). 1968. Population and Society. Boston: Houghton Mifflin Company.

Day, Lincoln. 1977. Models for Causal Analysis of Differences in Fertility in Lado T. Ruzicka (ed.). The Economic and Social Supports of High Fertility, Proceedings of the Conference held in Canberra 16-18 November 1976, Department of Demography, The Australian National University, Canberra.

* Easterlin, Richard A. 1978. The Economics and Sociology of Fertility in Charles Tilly (ed.). Historical Studies of Changing Fertility. Princeton: Princeton University Press.

* Freedman, Deborah. 1976. Introduction to A Symposium on the Easterlin Hypothesis. Population and Development Review, 2: 411-415.

* Freedman, Ronald. 1975. The Sociology of Human Fertility: An Annotated Bibliography. New York: Irvington Publishers, Inc. (pp. 3-21)

* Freedman, Ronald. 1979. Theories of Fertility Decline: A Reappraisal. Social Forces, 58: 1-17.

Hawthorn, G. 1970. The Sociology of Fertility. London: Collier-MacMillan Limited. (pp. 120-125 and Chapter IV)

Knodel, John and Etienne van de Walle. 1979. Lessons from the Past: Policy Implications of Historical Fertility Studies. Population and Development Review, 5: 217-245.

* Required Reading

Demography 1-49-704-01
Fertility

V. The Determinants of Fertility: Models and Theories (continued)
(February 12; March 1)

Leibenstein, Harvey. 1976. The Problem of Changing Aspirations. Population and Development Review, 2: 427-431.

Leibenstein, Harvey. 1981. Economic Decision Theory and Fertility Behavior. Population and Development Review, 7: 381-400.

Namboodiri, N. Krishnan. 1980. A Look at Fertility Model-Building from Different Perspectives in Thomas K. Burch Demographic Behavior. Boulder: Westview Press.

Sanderson, Warren C. 1976. On Two Schools of the Economics of Fertility. Population and Development Review, 2: 469-477.

VI. The Intermediate Variables
(March 15; March 22; March 29)

A. General References

Bongaarts, John. 1978. A Framework for Analyzing the Proximate Determinants of Fertility. Population and Development Review, 4: 105-132.

Bongaarts, John. 1980. The Fertility-Inhibiting Effects of the Intermediate Fertility Variables. Center for Policy Studies, Working Papers, No. 57.

Eaton, J.W. and Mayer, A.J. 1954. Man's Capacity to Reproduce. The Demography of a Unique Population. Glencoe: The Free Press.

* Leridon, Henri. 1977. Human Fertility. Chicago: University of Chicago Press. (Chapters 1-8 only).

Leridon, Henri and Jane Menken (eds.). 1979. Natural Fertility. Liege, Belgium: Ordina Editions.

* Nag, Moni. 1979. How Modernization Can Also Increase Fertility. New York: The Population Council, Center for Policy Studies Working Papers, 49.

* Required Reading

Demography 1-49-704-01
Fertility

VI. The Intermediate Variables (continued)
(March 15; March 22; March 29)

B. Variables Influencing the Length of the Reproductive Period (continued)

McFalls, Joseph A., Jr. 1979. Psychopathology and Subfecundity. New York: Academic Press.

Menken, Jane, James Trusell and Susan Watkins. 1981. The Nutrition Fertility Link: An Evaluation of the Evidence. Journal of Interdisciplinary History, XI: 425-441.

Smith, David P. 1980. Age at First Marriage. World Fertility Survey Comparative Studies, No. 7.

Udry, J. Richard. 1979. Age at Menarche, at First Intercourse, and at First Pregnancy. Journal of Biosocial Science, 11: 433-441.

* Westoff, Charles F. 1978. Marriage and Fertility in Developed Countries. Scientific American, 239: 51-57.

Yaukey, David. 1973. Marriage Reduction and Fertility. Lexington: D.C. Heath and Company.

C. Variables Affecting the Intervals Between Successive Births

Akin, John, Richard Bilsborrow, David Guikley, Barry M. Popkin, Daniel Benoit, Pierre Cantrelle, Michele Garenne and Pierre Levi. 1981. The Determinants of Breastfeeding in Sri Lanka. Demography, 18: 287-307.

Balakrishnan, T.R. 1979. Probability of Conception, Conception Delay and Estimates of Fecundability in Rural and Semiurban Areas of Certain Latin American Countries. Social Biology, 26: 226-231.

Cantrelle, P. and H. Leridon. 1971. Breastfeeding, Mortality in Childhood, and Fertility in a Rural Zone of Senegal. Population Studies, 25: 503-512.

Chen, Kwan-Hwa, Wishik, Samuel M. and Scrimshaw, Susan. 1974. Effects of Unstable Sexual Unions on Fertility in Guayaquil, Ecuador. Social Biology, 21: 353-359.

* Dawson, Deborah A., Denise J. Meny and Jeanne Clare Ridley. 1980. Fertility Control in the United States Before the Contraceptive Revolution. Family Planning Perspectives, 12: 76-86.

Demeny, Paul. 1968. Early Fertility Declines in Austria Hugary: A Lesson in Demographic Transition. Daedalus (Spring), 502-522.

Downing, D.C. and D. Yaukey. 1979. The Effects of Marital Dissolution and Remarriage on Fertility in Urban Latin America.

Demography 1-49-704-01
Fertility

VI. The Intermediate Variables (continued)
(March 15; March 22; March 29)

C. Variables Affecting the Intervals Between Successive Births (continued)

Forrest, Jacqueline Darroch, Ellen Sullivan and Christopher Tietze. 1979. Abortion in the United States, 1977-1978. Family Planning Perspectives, 11: 329-341.

Freedman, Ronald, L. Combs, and J. Friedman. 1966. Social Correlates of Fetal Mortality. Milbank Memorial Quarterly, 44: 327-344.

* Hirschman, Charles and Gerry E. Hendershot. 1979. Trends in Breastfeeding Among American Mothers. Vital and Health Statistics, 23 (3).

Jain, A. 1969. Fecundability and Its Relation to Age in a Sample of Taiwanese Women. Population Studies, 23: 69-85.

Jain, A. 1969. Socio-Economic Correlates of Fecundity in a Sample of Taiwanese Women. Demography, 6: 75-90.

James, W. H. 1973. The Fecundability of U.S. Women. Population Studies, 27: 493-500.

James, William H. 1981. Has Fecundability Been Declining in Recent Years in Developed Countries? Journal of Biosocial Science, 13: 419-424.

Knodel, John. 1977. European Populations in the Past: Family Level Relations in Samuel H. Preston (ed.). The Effects of Infant and Child Mortality on Fertility. New York: Academic Press.

* Leridon, Henri. 1981. Fertility and Countraception in 12 Developed Countries. Family Planning Perspectives, 13: 93-102.

Nortman, Dorothy L. 1980. Sterilization and the Birth Rate. Center for Policy Studies, Working Papers, No. 60. New York: Population Council.

Preston, Samuel H. 1977. Introduction in Samuel H. Preston (ed.). The Effects of Infant and Child Mortality on Fertility. New York: Academic Press.

Segal, Sheldon J. and Olivia Schieffelin Nordberg. 1977. Fertility Regulation Technology Status and Prospects. Population Bulletin, Population Reference Bureau, 31 (6).

Singarimbun, Masri and Manning, C. 1976. Breastfeeding, Amenorrhea and Abstinence in a Javanese Village: A Case Study of Mojolama. Studies in Family Planning, 7: 175-179.

Demography 1-49-704-01
Fertility

VI. The Intermediate Variables (continued)
(March 15; March 22; March 29)

C. Variables Affecting the Intervals Between Successive Births (continued)

Trussell, James and Charles F. Westoff. 1980. Contraceptive Practice and Trends in Coital Frequency. Family Planning Perspecitves, 12 (5): 246-49.

* United Nations, 1976. Fertility and Family Planning in Europe Around 1970. Chapter III. Levels and Socio-economic Differentials in Achieved Fertility. New York: United Nations.

* Van Ginneken, Jeroen K. 1978. The Impact of Prolonged Breastfeeding on Birth Intervals and on Postpartum Amenorrhea, in W. Henry Mosley (ed.) Nutrition and Human Reproduction. New York: Plenum Press.

Weed, James A. 1980. National Estimates of Marriage Dissolution and Survivorship: United States DHHS Publication No (PHS), 81-1403. Series 3-No. 19.

West, Christine P. 1980. Factors Influencing the Duration of Breastfeeding. Journal of Biosocial Science, 12: 325-331.

Westoff, Charles F. and James McCarthy. 1979. Sterilization in the United States. Family Planning Perspectives, 11: 147-152.

* Westoff, Charles F. and Elise F. Jones. 1977. Contraception and Sterilization in the United States, 1965-1975. Family Planning Perspectives, 9: 153-157.

* Required Reading

Demography 1-49-704-01
Fertility

VII. Fertility Trends and Differentials
(April 5)

Cochran, Susan Hill. 1979. Fertility and Education: What Do We Really Know? Baltimore: Johns Hopkins Press.

Farley, Reynolds. 1970. Growth of the Black Population. Chicago: Markham Publishing Company. Chapters 4, 5, and 6.

Grabill, Wilson H., Clyde V. Kiser and Pascal K. Whelpton. 1959. The Fertility of American Women. New York: John Wiley and Sons. pp. 5-12. Also reprinted in Nam, Charles B. (ed.). 1968. Population and Society. New York: Houghton Mifflin Company. pp. 248-254.

Graff, Harvey J. 1979. Literacy, Education and Fertility, Past and Present. Population and Development Reveiw, 5: 105-140.

Gurak, Douglas T. 1978. Sources of Ethnic Fertility Differences: An Examination of Five Minority Groups. Social Science Quarterly: 295-310.

Jain, Anrudh K. 1981. The Effect of Female Education on Fertility: A Simple Explanation. Demography 18, 577-595.

Janssen, Susan G. and Robert M. Hauser. 1981. Religion, Socialization, and Fertility. Demography, 18: 511-526.

* Jones, Elise F. and Charles F. Westoff. 1979. The End of Catholic Fertility. Demography, 16: 209-217.

Kiser, Clyde V., Grabill, Wilson H., and Arthur A. Campbell. 1968. Trends and Variations in Fertility in the United States. Cambridge: Harvard University Press.

Marcum, John P. 1981. Explaining Fertility Differences Among U.S. Protestants. Social Forces, 60: 532-543.

Mask, Carl. 1980. Rural-Urban Fertility Differences and the Fertility Transition. Population Studies, 34: 77-90.

Rindfuss, Ronald R. and James A. Sweet. 1977. Postwar Fertility Trends and Differentials in the United States. New York: Academic Press, Chapters 3, 4, 5, 6, and 7.

Rodriguez, German and John Cleland. 1980. Socioeconomic Determinants of Marital Fertility in Twenty Countries: A Multivariate Analysis. World Fertility Survey Conference, Substantive Findings Session No. 5 (xerox).

* Required Reading

Demography 1-49-704-01
Fertility

VII. Fertility Trends and Differentials (continued)
(April 5)

* Ryder, Norman B. 1973. Recent Trends and Group Differences in Fertility. pp. 57-68 in Charles F. Westoff and others, Toward the End of Growth: Population in America. Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey: Prentice-Hall, Inc.

Taeuber, Irene B. and Conrad Taeuber. 1971. People of the United States. Washington, D.C.: U.S. Government Printing Office. Chapters VIII and IX.

* United Nations. 1980. Selected Factors Affecting Fertility Preferences in Developing Countries: Evidence from the First Fifteen WFS Country Reports. World Fertility Survey Conference, Substantive Findings Session No. 3 (xerox).

Westoff, Charles F. and Norman B. Ryder. 1977. The Contraceptive Revolution: Princeton: Princeton University Press. Chapter X.

* Westoff, Charles F. 1981. The Decline in Unwanted Fertility, 1971-1976. Family Planning Perspectives, 13: 70-74.

* Zimmer, B.G. 1981. The Impact of Social Mobility on Fertility: a Reconsideration. Population Studies, 35: 120-131.

* Required Reading

Demography 1-49-704-01
Fertility

VIII. Economic Factors and Fertility
(April 19)

Basavarajappa, K.G. 1971. The Influences of Fluctuations in Economic Conditions on Fertility and Marriage Rates, Australia. 1920-21 to 1937-38 and 1946-47 to 1966-67. Population Studies, 23: 39-53.

Ben-Porath, Yoram. 1975. First-Generation Effects on Second Generation Fertility. Demography, 12: 397-405.

Blake, Judith. 1967. Income and Reproductive Motivation. Population Studies, 21: 185-206.

Blake, Judith. 1968. Are Babies Consumer Durables? Population Studies, 22: 5-25.

* Butz, William P. and Michael P. Ward. 1979. Will U.S. Fertility Remain Low? A New Economic Interpretation. Population and Development Review, 5: 663-688.

Easterlin, Richard A. 1968. Population, Labor Force, and Long Swings in Economic Growth. New York: Columbia University Press.

Easterlin, Richard A. 1976. The Conflict Between Aspirations and Resources. Population and Development Review, 2: 417-425.

* Easterlin, Richard A. 1978. What Will 1984 Be Like? Socioeconomic Implications of Recent Twists in Age Structure. Demography, 15: 397-432.

* Freedman, Deborah. 1963. The Relation of Economic Status to Fertility. American Economic Review, 53: 414-426.

Freedman, R. and Lolagene Coombs. 1966. Childspacing and Family Economic Position. American Sociological Review, 31: 631-638.

Freedman, Ronald and Lolagene Coombs. 1966. Economic Considerations in Family Growth Decisions. Population Studies, 21: 197-222.

Kiser, Clyde V. 1979. Comments on Fertility as Consumption: Theories from the Behavioral Sciences. Journal of Consumer Research, 5: 284-287.

* MacDonald, Maurice M. and Ronald R. Rindfuss. 1978. Relative Economic Status and Fertility: Evidence from a Cross Section. pp. 291-308 in J.L. Simon (ed.), Research in Population Economics, Vol I, Greenwich, CONN: JAI Press Inc.

* Required Reading

Demography 1-49-704-01
Fertility

VIII. Economic Factors and Fertility (continued)
(April 19)

MacDonald, Maurice M. and Ronald R. Rindfuss. 1981. Earnings, Relative Income, and Family Formation. Demography, 18: 123-136.

Simon, Julian L. 1974. The Effects of Income on Fertility. Chapel Hill: Carolina Population Center.

Simon, Julian L. 1975. Puzzles and Further Explorations in the Interrelationships of Successive Births with Husband's Income, Spouse's Education and Race. Demography, 12: 259-274.

Stys, W. 1959. The Influence of Economic Conditions on the Fertility of Peasant Women. Population Studies, 11: 136-148.

Thornton, Arland. 1978. The Relationship Between Fertility and Income, Relative Income and Subjective Well-Being. pp. 261-290 in J.L. Simon (ed.), Research in Population Economics, Vol I, Greenwich, CONN: JAI Press Inc.

* Thornton, Arland. 1979. Fertility and Income, Consumption Aspirations and Child Quality Standards. Demography, 16: 157-175.

* Westoff, Charles F. 1978. Marriage and Fertility in Developed Countries. Scientific American, 239: 51-57.

Willis, Robert J. 1973. A New Approach to the Economic Theory of Fertility Behavior. Journal of Political Economy, 81: S14-S64.

IX. The Status of Women - Female Labor Force Participation and Fertility
(April 26)

Collver, O.A. 1968. Women's Work Participation and Fertility in Metropolitan Areas. Demography, 5: 55-60.

Fong, M.S. 1978. Female Labor Force Participation and Fertility: Some Methodological and Theoretical Considerations. Social Biology, 23: 450-54.

Gendell, M. 1967. Fertility and Development in Brazil. Demography, 4: 143-157.

Gendell, M., N. Maraviglia and P.C. Kreitner. 1970. Fertility and Economic Activity of Women in Guatemala City. 1964. Demography, 7: 273-86.

Demography 1-49-704-01
Fertility

IX. The Status of Women - Female Labor Force Participation and Fertility (April 26)
(continued)

* Germain, A. 1975. Status and Roles of Women as Factors in Fertility Behavior. A Policy Analysis. Studies in Family Planning, 6: 192-200.

Goldstein, Sidney. 1972. The Influence of Labor Force Participation and Education on Fertility in Thailand. Population Studies, 26: 419-36.

Kasarda, John D. 1971. Economic Structure and Fertility: A Comparative Analysis. Demography, 8: 307-318.

Mason, Karen Oppenheimer and V.T. Palan. 1981. Female Employment and Fertility in Peninsular Malaysia: The Maternal Role Incompatibility Hypothesis Reconsidered. Demography, 18: 549-575.

Ridley, Jeanne Clare. 1959. Number of Children Expected in Relation to Non-Familial Activities of the Wife. The Milbank Memorial Fund Quarterly, 37: 277-296.

Ridley, Jeanne Clare. 1971. The Changing Position of American Women: Education, Labor Force Participation, and Fertility. In Arthur A. Campbell (ed.). The Family in Transition. Washington: National Institutes of Health.

Safilios-Rothschild, Constantina. 1977. The Relationship Between Women's Work and Fertility: Some Methodological and Theoretical Issues in Stanley Kupinsky, (ed.). The Fertility of Working Women. New York: Praeger.

Shapiro, David and Frank L. Mott. 1979. Labor Supply Behavior of Prospective and New Mothers. Demography, 16: 199-208.

Stycos, J. Mayone and Robert H. Weller. 1967. Female Working Roles and Fertility. Demography, 4: 210-217.

Waite, Linda. 1976. Working Wives: 1940-1960. American Sociological Review, 41: 65-80.

Weller, Robert H. 1968. The Employment of Wives, Role Incompatibility and Fertility: A Study Among Lower and Middle Class Residents of San Juan, Puerto Rico. The Milbank Memorial Fund Quarterly, 46: 507-526.

Weller, Robert H. 1977. Wife's Employment and Cumulative Family Size in the United States, 1970 and 1960. Demography, 14: 43-65.

Youssef, Nadia H. 1971. Social Structure and the Female Labor Force: The Use of Women Workers in Muslin Middle Eastern Countries. Demography, 8: 427-439.

* Required Reading

Brown University
Fall, 1982

Instructor: RPotter
Wednesday 9:00-12:00
Maxcy 209

SOC 238 MORTALITY AND MORBIDITY

SOC 238 is intended as a general introduction to mortality study from a demographic as opposed to an epidemiologic or actuarial perspective. Despite the course title, morbidity aspects, except in terms of elevated risks of death, will be relatively neglected. Indirect techniques for estimating mortality will not be emphasized in deference to the SOC 226E "Analysis of Deficient Demographic Data," given by Professor Anderson. While many concepts from epidemiology will be encountered, they will not be pursued for their own sake, in order to minimize overlap with Biology and Medicine 393I Medical Epidemiology, given by Professor Aronson.

The listing of topics is only provisional. Changes will be willingly made to realize a better fit with participants interests. It seems reasonable in the first half of the course to trace the main empirical generalizations respecting levels of mortality over time and associated sex and age differentials; and then, in the second half, move into causes of death in an effort to explain the above as well as more detailed mortality differentials.

On the methodological side, attention will be devoted to the conventional single-decrement life table and several of its generalizations that have become important in mortality study: independent multiple decrements, dependent multiple decrements, increment-decrement, and proportional hazards.

A class report and short term paper is expected from each student taking the course for credit. To assist in choosing a subject, a list of "supplementary topics" together with associated readings will be handed out.

It is desirable, though not required, that the participant has taken Professor Goldstein's SOC 223 "Techniques of Demographic Analysis," or the equivalent.

A Tentative Sequence of Topics

1. Introduction
   - mortality and morbidity as a field of study by demographers
   - relations to actuarial science and epidemiology
   - inventory of participants' background and interests
   - organization of seminar
2. "Big picture"
   - Omran's epidemiologic transition theory
3. Life tables
   - elements: ${}_nq_x$, ℓ_x, ${}_nd_x$, ${}_nL_x$, ${}_nm_x$, T_x, $\mathring{e}_x$, ${}_na_x$ and their interrelations
   - cohort vs. stationary population
   - types of life table:
     - single vs. multiple decrement (cause deletion)
     - generation vs. period
     - complete vs. abridged
     - increment decrement lifetable
   - estimation given complete data of adequate quality

4. Model life tables and their applications	United Nations Coale and Demeny Brass' logit system estimation given deficient and incomplete data
5. Force of mortality and theories of ageing	Gompertz's law Makeham's law Perks' law Helig and Pollard's mortality curve
6. Infant mortality	cause and effect relations with fertility
7. Causes of death: methodology	classification of causes of death U.S. death certificate 12-cause classification used in Preston's work multiple decrement life table
8. Preston's cause structure of mortality	linear model of cause-of-death structure curvilinear refinements regional differences changes over time
9. Causes of death and longevity	cause deletion and effects on life expectation Taeuber's paradox Keyfitz's H-coefficients
10. Multiple, dependent causes of death	Rationale, estimation techniques, and results from the lethal defect and wear model of Manton et al
11. Differential mortality by marital status	Effect of marital statuson mortality: causal or selective? Increment-decrement life table as a device to cope with mortality differentials by marital status
12. Proportional hazard models	Survival as affected by multiple covariates: applications to infant mortality

Readings

1. Introduction

J.A. Ross, "Actuarial Methods" Encyclopedia pp. 15, 16.

E.M. Kitagawa, "On Mortality" Demography 14 (Nov., 1977), pp. 381-389.

A.M. and D.E. Lilienfeld, Foundations of Epidemiology (1980), Chap. 1, pp. 3-21.

2. "Big Picture"

A.R. Omran, "Epidemiologic Transition: 1. Theory and 2. United States," Encyclopedia pp. 122-182.

A.R. Omran, "Epidemiologic Transition in the United States" Population Bulletin 32, No. 2 (May, 1977), pp. 1-42.

A.R. Omran, "A Century of Epidemiologic Transition in the United States," Preventive Medicine 6 (1977) pp. 30-51.

R. McNamara, "Mortality Trends: Historical Trends."

G.S. Stolnitz, "Mortality Trends: Post-World War Trends," Encyclopedia, pp. 459-469.

United Nations, Levels and Trends of Mortality Since 1950. Dept. of International Economic and Social Affairs, ST/ESA/SER.A/74. New York, 1982 (individual assignments).

3. Life Tables

J.A. Ross, "Life Tables," Encyclopedia, pp. 420-425.

H.S. Shryock and J.S. Siegel, The Methods and Materials of Demography (condensed version) pp. 249-256.

Handouts "Elements of the Life Table," "Two Interpretations of the Life Table," "Estimating the Life Table," and "An Enumeration of Direct Methods of Estimation."

4. Model Life Tables

Age and Sex Patterns of Mortality Model Life Tables for Underdeveloped Countries, United Nations, Department of Social Affairs, 1955.

Criticism: K.R. Gabriel and I. Ronen, "Estimates of Mortality From Infant Mortality Rates, Population Studies 12 (Nov., 1958), pp. 164-169.

A.J. Coale and P. Demeny, Regional Model Life Tables and Stable Population, Princeton Univeristy Press, Princeton, N.J., 1966, pp. 5-41.

Criticism: A. Adlakha, "Model Life Tables: An Empirical Test of Their Applicability to Less Developed Countries," Demography 9 (Nov., 1972), pp. 589-599.

W. Brass, Methods for Estimating Fertility and Mortality from Limited and Defective Data. An Occasional Paper. Chapel Hill: The University of North Carolina, International Program of Laboratories for Population Statistics, 1975, pp. 85-96 and 130-132.

K. Hill and H. Zlontnik, "Indirect Estimation of Fertility and Mortality," Encyclopedia, pp. 324-334.

Handout "Brass' Logit System".

Committee on Population and Demography, Demographic Estimation: A Manual of Indirect Techniques. Chap. I, pp. 1-10, Chap. II, pp. 1-21.

5. Forces of Mortality and Theories of Ageing

J.H. Pollard and K. Streathfield, Factors Affecting Mortality and the Length of Life, 1979, pp. 2-11, 53-59.

Handout "Famous Mortality Laws"

Encyclopedia Britannica, 15th ed., "Life Span", Macropedia, Vol. 10, pp. 911-913; "Ageing," Macropedia, Vol. I, pp. 299-304.

6. Cause and Effect Relations with Fertility

Samuel H. Preston, The Effects of Infant and Child Mortality on Fertility, 1978, Chap. 1, pp. 1-20.

7. Causes of Death: Methodology

A.M. and D.E. Lilienfeld, Foundations of Epidemology, pp. 66-80.

C.H. Siener, "International Classification of Diseases," Encyclopedia, p. 365.

H.S. Shryock and J.S. Siegel, The Methods and Materials of Demography, pp. 229-232.

S.H. Preston, Mortality Patterns in National Populations, Chap. 1.

Handouts "Causes of Death and the Multiple Decrement Life Tables Theory" and "Applications".

8. Preston's Cause Structure of Mortality

S.H. Preston, Mortality Patterns in National Populations, Chap. 2.

9. Causes of Death and Longevity

J.H. Pollard, "Morbidity and Longevity," Encyclopedia, pp. 453-459.

S.H. Preston, Mortality Patterns in National Populations, Chap. 3.

N. Keyfitz, "What Difference Would It Make If Cancer Was Eradicated? An Examination of the Taeuber Paradox," Demography 14 (Nov., 1977), pp. 411-418.

10. Multiple Dependent Causes of Death

Kenneth G. Manton, Eric Stallard, and Sharon S. Poss, "Estimates of U.S. Multiple Cause Life Tables," Demography 17 Feb. (1980) 85-102.

Kenneth G. Manton, H.D. Tolley, and S.S. Poss, "Life Table Techniques for Multiple Cause Mortality," Demography 13 (Nov., 1976) 541-564.

K.G. Manton and E. Stallard, "Mortality of the Chronically Impaired," Demography 17 (May, 1980), 189-206.

K.G. Manton and S.S. Poss, "Effects of Dependency among Causes of Death for Cause Elimination Life Table Strategies," Demography 16 (May, 1979), 313-327.

11. Differential Mortality by Marital Status

F.E. Kobrin and G.E. Hendershot, "Do Family Ties Reduce Mortality"? Journal of Marriage and the Family (Nov., 1977), pp. 737-745.

S.L. Hofferth, "Children's Family Experience to Age 18: A Cohort Life Table Analysis," paper presented at 1982 PAA Meeting.

R.Schoen and V.E. Nelson, "Marriage, Divorce, and Mortality: A Life Table Analysis," Demography 11 (May, 1974) pp. 267-290.

12. Proportional Hazard Models

Handouts based on an on-going research project.

The University of Michigan Fall 1982

SOCIOLOGY 435/535: INTERNAL MIGRATION

Meeting time and place: Friday, 1:00-4:00, 229 Angell Hall

Instructor: Dr. William H. Frey
Population Studies Center and Department of Sociology
(Phone: 764-7507)

Office hours: Tuesday 1:30-4:00, 3509 LS&A Building

COURSE DESCRIPTION

This course will examine the major substantive areas of migration research drawing from the demographic, economic and geographic literature. It will focus primarily on migration and redistribution in the United States, although coverage of topics will be made flexible enough to accomodate those with interests in other areas. The main objectives of the seminar will be to familiarize participants with the existing literature on redistribution patterns and issues, to provide an overview of theories and models which have been proposed to explain migration in various contexts, and to cover the methods of analysis and availability of data that can be used to examine the migration component of population change.

COURSE REQUIREMENTS

Graduate students taking the course as Sociology 535 will be required to read each week's "core" articles in addition to some specially marked graduate-level (**) readings. Also on a bi-weekly or tri-weekly basis, participants will be responsible for reporting on "supplementary" reading in order to provide a broader coverage of material. Graduate students will take a midterm in-class examination and write an end-of-term paper on a topic related to the course.

Undergraduate students taking the course as Sociology 435 will be required to read each week's "core articles" and will occasionally be responsible for reporting on a "supplementary" topic. Undergraduate students will take a midterm in-class examination and final examination based on the course readings, on class lectures, and presentations.

COURSE READINGS

Core readings can be obtained in the Sociology 435 course pack at Dollar Bill Copy Center on Church Street. The additional graduate-level readings (**) can be obtained in the Sociology 535 course pack also available at Dollar Bill Copy Center (graduate students should obtain both the Sociology 435 and Sociology 535 course packs). Some supplementary readings will be available on reserve at the undergraduate library.

SCHEDULE OF TOPICS

TOPIC	DATE	DESCRIPTION
1	September 10	Introduction
2	September 17	Definitions, Methods and Data
3	September 24	Migration Streams and Differential Migration
4	October 1	Internal Migration in the U.S.: Patterns and Trends
5	October 8	Migration across Labor Markets: Decision-Making and Micro Approaches
6	October 15	Migration across Labor Markets: Aggregate Approaches
7	October 22	Rural-Urban and Metropolitan-Nonmetropolitan Migration
	October 29	MIDTERM EXAMINATION
8	November 5	Residential Mobility within Labor Markets: Decision-Making and Micro Approaches
9	November 12	Residential Mobility within Labor Markets: Aggregate Approaches
10	November 19	Migration and Urbanization in Developed Countries
11	December 3	Migration and Urbanization in Less Developed Countries
12	December 12	The Migration Component in Population Projections and Estimates

GENERAL REFERENCES AND BIBLIOGRAPHIES

Donald Bogue. The Principles of Demography. Wiley, 1969. Chapter 19, "Migration: Internal and International."

W. A. V. Clark. Recent Research on Migration and Mobility: A Review and Interpretation. Progress in Planning, Volume 18, Part 1, 1982.

Gordon F. DeJong and Robert W. Gardner (eds.). Migration Decisionmaking: Multidisciplinary Approaches to Microlevel Studies in Developed and Developing Countries. New York: Pergamon Press, 1981.

Michael J. Greenwood, "Research on Internal Migration in the United States: A Survey." Journal of Economic Literature 13, 1975, pp. 397-433.

Michael J. Greenwood. Migration and Economic Growth in the United States. New York: Academic Press, 1981.

J. J. Mangalam. Human Migration. University of Kentucky Press, 1968. (Bibliography of migration literature 1955-62.)

Daniel O. Price and Melanie M. Sikes. Rural-Urban Migration Research in the United States. Center for Population Research Monograph, U.S. Department of Health, Education, and Welfare, Bethesda, Maryland, 1974.

P. Neal Ritchey. "Explanations of Migration." In Annual Review of Sociology, Vol. 2, 1966, pp. 363-404.

John A. Ross (ed.). International Encyclopedia of Population. New York: Free Press, 1981. "Internal Migration," pp. 344-364.

Alden Speare, Sidney Goldstein, and William H.Frey. Residential Mobility, Migration, and Metropolitan Change. Cambridge, Mass.: Ballinger Publishing Co., 1975.

R. Paul Shaw. Migration Theory and Fact. Bibliography Series No. 5, Regional Science Research Institute, Philadelphia, 1975.

Kenneth C. Willis. Problems in Migration Analysis. Saxon House/ Lexington Books, 1974.

SCHOLARLY JOURNALS WHICH FREQUENTLY CONTAIN ARTICLES ON MIGRATION

American Journal of Agricultural Economics
American Demographics
American Journal of Sociology
American Sociological Review
Demography
Economic Development and Cultural Change
Economic Geography
Environment and Planning-A
Geografiska Annaler
Geographical Review
Growth and Change
International Migration Review
International Migration
International Regional Science Review
International Labour Review
Journal of the American Planning Association
Journal of the American Statistical Association
Journal of Human Resources
Journal of Regional Science
Land Economics

H. Chang
Iowa State University

Soc. 550 Principles of Population
- Migration -
(Graduate Course)

Textbooks:

1. Philip Appleman (ed.). 1976. An Essay on the Principle of Population: Text, sources and background criticism. New York. W.W. Norton.
2. Andrew J. Sofranko and James D. Williams. 1980. Rebirth of Rural America: Rural Migration in the Midwest. Ames, Iowa: North Central Regional Center for Rural Development.
3. Paul Shaw. 1975. Migration Theory and Fact: A Review and Bibliography of Current Literature. Philadelphia, Penn.: Regional Science Research Institute.
4. Henry S. Shryock, Jacob S. Siegel and Associates. 1973. The Methods and Materials of Demography (Volumes I and II). Washington, D.C.: Government Printing Office.

(*On reserve in the Economics/Sociology Reading Room, 368 East Addition)

I. Introduction (1)
   A. Population as a field of investigation - Population dynamics
   B. Demographic processes
   C. Social demography and formal demography
   D. Age and sex structure

II. Theories of Population (3½)
   A. The Principle of Population - Thomas Malthus (2)
      Pros and Cons
      Text 1. Philip Appleman (ed.) An Essay on the Principle of Population
        Part II. An Essay on the Principle of Population (1798) - pp. 15-130
                 An Essay on the Principle of Population: From the Revised Edition (1803-) pp. 130-139
        Part IV. Malthus in the Twentieth Century
                 Human Vitae - Pope Paul VI pp. 183-185
                 The Closing Circle - Barry Commoner pp. 185-190
                 Proposal for the Use of American Food - William and Paul Paddock pp. 230-233
                 Population Policy: Will current programs suceed - Kingsley Davis pp. 233-234
                 The tragedy of the commons - Garrett Hardin pp. 234-239

   B. The Theory of the Demographic Transition (1½)
      Reading: *Davidson R. Gwatkin and Sarah K. Brandel. 1982. Life expectancy and population growth in the Third World. Scientific American 246(5):57-65.

*Michael S. Teitelbaum. 1975. Relevance of demographic transition theory for developing countries. Science 188 (4187):420-425.

1. Statement of the theory
2. Promises and problems of the theory

III. Internal Migration (6)

A. Concepts of migration (1)
Text 4: pp. 616-619

B. Measuring migration (2)
Text 4: pp. 619-672
Using aggregate data:
1. Pace of birth
2. Place of residence
3. National growth rate method
4. Residual method
   a. Vital statistics method
   b. Survival rate method
      (1) Forward survival rate method
      (2) Reverse survival rate method
      (3) Life-table survival rate method
      (4) Census survival rate method
5. Migration rates
   a. Interregional
   b. In-migration
   c. Out-migration
   d. Net migration
   e. Turnover rate

Using survey data

C. Explanation of Migration (2)
Text 3: pp. 1-39
Reading: *P. Neal Ritchey. 1976. Explanation of migration. Pp. 363-404 in Alex Inkeles, James Coleman, and Neil Smelser (eds.) Annual Review of Sociology, Vol. 2. Palo Alto, Calif.: Annual Review Inc.
*Michael J. Greenwood. 1975. Research on internal migration in the United States: A survey. Journal of Economic Literature 13:397-433.
1. Migratory selectivity
2. Socioeconomic and ecological determinants of migration
3. Decision-making about migration
4. Migration as a demographic response

D. Migration Turnaround (1)
Text 2: Chapters 1, 3, 4, 5, 6, 8, 9, 11
(Read the entire book and give emphasis to these chapters)
1. What is happening?
2. Explanations

IV. Global Migration (1½)

Reading: *Hans-Joachim Hoffmann -- Nowotny. 1981. A sociological approach toward a general theory of migration. PP. 64-83 in Mary M. Kritz et al. 1981. Global Trends in Migration. New York: Center for Migration Studies.

*Robin J. Pryor, 1981. Integrating international and internal migration theories. In Kritz et al.

*W. R. Bohning. 1981. Elements of a theory of international economic migration to industrial national states. In Kritz et al.

*Elizabeth McLean Petras. 1981. The global labor market in the modern world-economy. In Kritz et al.

V. Presentation of Term Projects (4)

Each student will select a topic as a term project in relation to migration or related subjects with the concurrence of the instructor. The term paper, 15 to 20 pages in length (double-spaced), will be presented and defended in class.

Grading of the course:

Term project	
Written report	40%
Presentation	20
Participation in and contribution to class discussions	25
Attendance	15
Total	100%

Sociology 430
Spring 1982
Cornell University

Charles Hirschman
350 Uris Hall
256-4924
Office Hours:
TR 3:45-5:00

SOCIAL DEMOGRAPHY

Course Objectives:

Social Demography is intended to be an in-depth survey of the field of population studies. While it is not possible to examine most topics at length in a one semester survey-of-the-field course, you should acquire basic literacy in the major issues, controversies, hypotheses, and research foci of demography. The core areas of demography, including fertility, mortality, and migration will be covered as well as the social and economic determinants and consequences of population processes. The links between social and demographic change will be studied in diverse settings ranging from pre-industrial Europe to contemporary United States, and present-day third world countries. Some topics are not included (or only covered lightly) in this course, because they are covered in other Cornell demography courses (Sociology 378. Economics, Population and Development; Sociology 431: Techniques of Demographic Analysis; Sociology 531: Population Policy; Consumer Economics and Housing 644: Household and Family Demography.)

For students without a background in statistics, research methods, and demographic techniques, some of the readings may be difficult. Since our course is focused on substantive issues, not methods, I will not expect you to master the techniques that underpin most current research. But you should strive to understand the objectives, assumptions, and results of these studies.

In addition to the broad survey of the field, you will have the opportunity to read in depth on a topic of your choice (required for graduate students). You can write book reviews, an annotated bibliography, or a literature review paper.

Readings:

Most of the required course readings consist of articles that are on reserve in the IPP/Sociology Reading Room and at Uris Library. These assignments are marked with an asterisk (*) in the "required readings" list. Several required readings are available for purchase in the bookstores. These include:

Calvin Goldscheider. 1971. Population, Modernization and Social Structure. Boston: Little and Brown.

D.B. Grigg. 1980. Population Growth and Agrarian Changes: An Historical Perspective. London: Cambridge.

Susan Hill Cochrane. 1979. Fertility and Education: What Do We Really Know?. Baltimore: Johns Hopkins.

Sociology 430 Spring 1982

Readings:(Cont'd)

U.S. Dept. of Commerce: Bureau of the Census. 1981. "Population Profile of the United States: 1980." Current Population Report, Series P-20, No. 363.

Population Reference Bureau, Population Bulletins:
"International Migration: Yesterday, Today, and Tomorrow," 32(4), September 1977.

"Marrying, Divorcing and Living Together in the U.S. Today," 32(5), October 1977.

"Decling World Fertility: Trends, Causes, Implications," 33(4) ,October 1978.

"Europe's Fertility Transition: New Evidence and LEsson for Today's Developing World," 34(6), February 1980.

"Cuba: The Demography of Revolution," 36(1), April 1981.

Class Format:

The class will be a mixture of lecture and discussion, depending in part on your participation. To participate, it is important to read the assignements before the class at which they will be discussed. My lectures will provide background for the required readings, explain some of te more complex methods used in the articles, and relate some of te issues raised in the "suggested readings." Your comments and questions are welcome, both in and after class.

Requirements:

There will be a mid-term and final exam. For graduate students an additional assignment is required. This can be two book reviews; an annotated bibliography on a demographic topic; or a review of the literature paper.

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

Class Topics and Readings

Jan. 26 World Population Trends

Required Reading:

Amy Ong Tsui and Donald Bogue, 1978. "Declining World Fertility: Trends, Causes, Implications." Population Bulletin 33(4):1-43.

* Paul Demeny. 1979. "On the End of the Population Explosion." Population and Development Review 5(March):141-162.

* Donald Bogue and Amy O. Tsui. 1979. "A Reply to Paul Demeny." Population and Development Review 5(September):479-494.

* Paul Demeny. "A Rejoinder." Population and Development Review 5(September):495-504.

Suggested Readings:

The Human Population, "A Scientific American Book," 1974 (September 1974 issue), Chapters 1 and 2.

W. Parker Mauldin. 1980. "Population Trends and Prospects." Science 209(4452) 4 July 1980:148-157.

John Durand. 1977. "Historical Estimates of World Population: An Evaluation." Population and Development Review 3(September):253-296.

Robert H. Cassen. 1978. "Current Trends in Population Change and Their Causes." Population and Development Review 4(June): 331-353.

Thomas Frejka. 1981. "Long Term Prospects for World Population Growth." Population and Development Review 7(September): 489-511.

Jan. 28 Demography as a Science and a Discipline

Required Reading:

Goldscheider, Chapters 1 and 2.

* Charles B. Nam. 1979. "The Progress of Demography as a Scientific Discipline." Demography 16(November):485-492.

Suggested Readings:

Philip Hauser and Otis Dudley Duncan. 1959. The Study of Population, Part I.

Jan. 28 (Cont'd) W.D. Borrie. 1973. "The Place of Demography in the Development of the Social Sciences." International Population Conference (Liege, IUSSP), Vol. 1:73-92.

United Nations. 1973. The Determinants and Consequences of Population Trends. Chapters 1 and 2.

Norman Ryder. 1968. "Notes on the Concept of a Population." American Journal of Sociology 69(March):447-463.

Halliman Winsborough. 1978. "Organization of Demographic Research Problems of the Next Decade." Pp. 315-330 in Karl Taeuber (ed.) Social Demography. New York: Academic Press

Feb. 2 Malthus, Marx and other Classical Thinkers on Population

Required Reading:

* William Peterson. 1975. Population 3rd edition. New York: MacMillan, Chapter 5, "Malthusian Theory and its Development" pp. 144-189.

* Nathan Keyfitz. 1972. "Population Theory and Doctrine," in W. P. Peterson Readings in Population, pp. 41-69.

Suggested Readings:

Ronald L. Meek, ed. 1971. Marx and Engels on The Population Bomb.

D.I. Valentey (ed.). 1978. The Theory of Population: Essays in Marxist Research. Moscow: Progress Publishers.

Feb. 4 Human Ecology and Population

Required Reading:

* Otis Dudley Duncan. 1959. "Human Ecology and Population Studies." in Hauser and Duncan The Study of Population, pp. 678-716.

Suggested Reading:

Amos Hawley. 1950. Human Ecology: A Theory of Community Structure. New York: Ronald Press.

Otis Dudley Duncan. 1964. "Social Organization and the Ecosystem," Pp. 36-82 in R.E.L. Faris. Handbook of Modern Sociology.

Otis Dudley Duncan and Leo. F. Schnore. 1959. "Cultural, Behavioral, and Ecological Perspectives in the Study of Social Organization." American Journal of Sociology 65 (September):132-146.

Feb. 9 Demographic Transition Theory: Old and New

Required Reading:

Goldscheider, Chapter 4, pp. 79-101.

Etienne van de Walle and John Knodel. 1980. "Europe's Fertility Transition: New Evidence and Lessons for Today's Developing World." Population Bulletin 36(February):3-44.

* Kingsley Davis. 1963. "The Theory of Change and Response in Modern Demographic History." Population Index 29(October):345-366.

Suggested Readings:

Michael Teitelbaum. 1975. "Relevance of the Demographic Transition for Developing Countries." Science 188(May):420-425

Ronald Freedman. 1979. "Theories of Fertility Decline: A Reappraisal." Social Forces 58(September):1-17.

Ansley Coale. 1973. "The Demographic Transition." International Population Conference (Liege, IUSSP, 1973)1: 53-73.

Feb. 11 New Population Theory: Caldwell and Easterlin

Required Reading:

* John C. Caldwell. 1976. "Toward a Restatement of Demographic Transition Theory." Population and Development Review 2(3-4): 321-366.

* Richard Easterlin. 1978. "What Will 1984 be Like?" Demography 15(November):397-432.

Suggested Readings:

John C. Caldwell. 1981. "The Mechanisms of Demographic Change in Historical Perspective." Population Studies 35(March):5-23.

John C. Caldwell. 1981. "A Theory of Fertility: From High Plateau to Destabilization." Population and Development Review 4(December):553-577.

John C. Caldwell. 1980. "Mass Education as a Determinant of the Timing of Fertility Decline." Population and Development Review 6(June):225-256.

D.P. Smith. 1981. "A Reconsideration of Easterlin Cycles." Population Studies 35(July):247-264.

Feb. 16 and 18 Sources of Demographic Data

Required Readings:

Charles Kaplan and Thomas L. Van Valey. 1980. Census '80: Continuing the Factfinder Tradition. Washington, D.C.: U.S. Department of Commerce: Bureau of the Census. Skim, but read Chapters 1,5,8,10 and 14.

Population Profile of the United States: 1980. Series P-20. No. 363, Current Population Reports. U.S. Dept. of Commerce: Bureau of the Census. Skim - text of of tables.

Suggested Readings:

National Academy of Sciences. 1978. Counting the People in 1980: An Appraisal of Census Plans. Washington, D.C.

"Young vs. Klutznick" Opinion by Judge Horace W. Gilmore (No. 80-71330). U.S. District Court of Eastern District of Michigan, September 1980.

United Nations, Demographic Yearbook, any year.

William Seltzer. 1973. Demographic Data Collection: A Summary of Experience. Population Council, Occasional Paper.

Henry S. Shryock and Jacob S. Siegel. 1973. The Methods and Materials of Demography. Washington, D.C.: U.S. Government Printing Office.

A.S. Lunde. 1980. The Person-Number Systems of Sweden, Norway, Denmark, and Israel. National Center for Health Statistics, Series 2, No. 84.

Ansley J. Coale. 1981. "A Further Note on Chinese Population Statistics." Population and Development Review 7(September): 512-518.

Feb. 23 Mortality Trends: Historical Perspective

Required Reading:

Goldscheider, Chapter 5, pp. 102-134.

* Thomas McKeown, et al. 1975. "An Interpretation of the Decline in Mortality in England and Wales During the 20th Century." Population Studies 29(November):391-422.

Feb. 23 (cont'd)

* Davidson R. Gwatkin. 1980. "Indications of Change in Developing Country Mortality Trends: The End of an Era." Population and Development Review 6(December):615-644.

Suggested Readings:

William H. McNeill. 1976. Plagues and People. Anchor Books.

John Knodel and Hallie Kintner. 1977. "The Impact of Breast-Feeding Patterns on the Biometric Analysis of Infant Mortality." Demography 14(November):391-410.

Thomas McKeown. 1976. The Modern Rise of Population. Academic Press.

Samuel Preston. 1976. Mortality Patterns in National Populations. Academic Press.

Samuel Preston. 1977. "Mortality Trends." Annual Review of Sociology 3:163-178.

Feb. 25

Current Mortality Trends and Differentials in Industrialized Countries

Required Reading:

Goldscheider, Chapter 9, pp. 239-269.

* Eileen Crimmins. 1981. "The Changing Pattern of Mortality Decline, 1940-77, and its Implications for the Future." Population and Development Review 7(June):229-254.

Suggested Readings:

Evelyn Kitagawa. 1977. "On Mortality." Demography 14(November) 381-390.

Evelyn Kitagawa and Philip Hauser. 1973. Differential Mortality in the U.S.: A Study in Socioeconomic Epidemiology. Harvard University Press.

S.L. Gortmaker. 1979. "Poverty and Infant Mortality in the U.S." American Sociological Review 44(April):280-297.

Michael Greenberg. 1981. "A Note on the Changing Geography of Cancer Mortality within Metropolitan Regions of the United States." Demography 18(August):411-420.

Reynolds Farley. 1980. "Homicide Trends in the United States." Demography 17(May):177-188.

March 2 Biological and Social Frameworks to Study Fertility

Required Readings:

* Kingsley Davis and Judith Blake. 1956. "Social Structure and Fertility: An Analytical Framework." Economic Development and Cultural Change 4:211-235.

* Ronald Freedman. 1975. The Sociology of Human Fertility. Read introduction and skim bibliography.

* John Bongaarts. 1980. "Does Malnutrition Affect Fecundity? A Summary of the Evidence." Science 208(May):564-569.

Suggested Readings:

-- John Bongaarts. 1978. "A Framework for Analyzing the Proximate Determinants of Fertility." Population and Development Review 4(March):105-132.

John Eaton and Albert J. Mayer. 1953. "The Social Biology of Very High Fertility among the Hutterites: the Demography of a Unique Population." Human Biology 25(September):256-262.

Norman Ryder. 1959. "Fertility" in Hauser and Duncan, The Study of Population, pp. 406-436.

Henei Leridon and Jane Menken (eds.) Natural Fertility: Patterns and Determinants of Natural Fertility. Liege: Ordina Editions.

March 4 Trends in Fertility Decline

Required Readings:

Goldscheider, Chapter 6, pp. 135-181.

* Charles Westoff. 1974. "The Populations of Developed Countries." Pp. 69-77 in The Human Population.

* Norman Ryder. 1974. "The Family in Developed Countries." Pp. 81-88 in The Human Population.

Suggested Readings:

Judah Matras. 1965. "The Social Strategy of Family Formation: Some Variations in Time and Space." Demography 2:349-362.

Ronald Rindfuss and James Sweet. 1977. Postwar Fertility Trends and Differentials in the United States. New York: Academic Press.

Murray Gendall. 1980. "Sweden Faces Zero Population Growth." Population Bulletin 35(June):1-44.

March 4 (cont'd) Richard Easterlin. 1961. "The American Baby Boom in Historical Perspective." American Economic Review 51:869-911.

Charles Westoff and Norman Ryder. 1977. The Contraceptive Revolution.

March 9 The Debate Over Future U.S. Fertility

Required Readings:

* Larry Bumpass and Charles Westoff. 1970. "The Perfect Contraceptive Population." Science 169(September):1177-1182.

* Larry Bumpass. 1973. "Is Low Fertility Here to Stay?" Family Planning Perspectives 5(Spring):67-69.

* June Sklar and Beth Berkov. 1975. "The American Birth Rate: Evidence of a Coming Rise." Science 189(August):693-700.

Suggested Readings:

Judith Blake and Prithwis Das Gupta. 1975. "Reproductive Motivation versus Contraceptive Technology: Is Recent American Experience an Exception?" Population and Development Review 1(December):229-250. See response by Norman Ryder in same journal, 1978 4(June):322-330.

William P. Butz and Michael P. Ward. 19791 "Will U.S. Fertility Stay Low?: A New Economic Interpretation." Population and Development Review 5(December):663-688.

A. Thornton and D.S. Freedman. 1979. "Changes in the Sex Role Attitude of Women 1962-1977." American Sociological Review 44(October):832-842.

March 11 Fertility Differentials in Industrial Countries

Required Readings:

Goldscheider, Chapter 10, pp. 270-298.

* Elise F. Jones and Charles Westoff. 1979. "The End of 'Catholic' Fertility." Demography 16(May):209-218.

Suggested Readings:

Ronald Rindfuss and James Sweet. Postwar Fertility Trends in the United States. Chapter 4.

James C. Cramer. 1980. "Fertility and Female Employment: Problems of Causal Direction." American Sociological Review 45(April):167-190.

March 11 (cont'd) Lynne Smith-Lovin and Anne R. Tickamyer. 1978. "Labor Force Participation, Fertility Behavior, and Sex Role Attitudes." American Sociological Review 43:541-556.

Linda Waite and Ross Stolzenberg. 1976. "Intended Childbearing and Labor Force Participation of Young Women." American Sociological Review 41:235-251.

Nancy McGirr and Charles Hirschman. 1979. "The Two Generation Urbanite Hypothesis Revisited." Demography 16(Februrary):27-36

March 16 Studies of Nuptiality and Divorce

Required Readings:

Paul C. Glick and Arthur J. Norton. 1977. "Marrying, Divorcing and Living Together in the U.S. Today." Population Bulletin 32(October):1-39.

* Samuel H. Preston and John McDonald. 1979. "The Incidence of Divorce Within Cohorts of American Marriages Contracted Since the Civil War." Demography 16(February):1-25.

Suggested Readings:

Robert E. Kennedy. 1973. The Irish: Emigration, Marriage, and Fertility. University of California Press.

Larry Bumpass and James Sweet. 1972. "Differentials in Marital Instability, 1970." American Sociological Review 37:754-766.

Michael Hanan and Nancy Tuma. 1977. "Income and Marital Events." American Journal of Sociology 82(May):1186-1211 and "Income and Independence Effects on Marital Dissolution." American Journal of Sociology 84(November,1978):611-633.

Dennis Hogan. 1978. "The Variable Order of Events in the Life Course." American Sociological Review 43(August):577-586.

March 18 Studies of the Life Cycle and Family Structure

Required Readings:

* Ronald Freedman, et al. 1978. "Household Composition and Extended Kinship in Taiwan." Population Studies 32(March): 65-80.

* Norman Ryder. 1965. "The Cohort as a Concept in the Study of Social Change." American Sociological Review 30:843-861.

Suggested Readings:

Leon Bouvier. 1980. "America's Baby Boom Generation: The Fateful Bulge." Population Bulletin 35(April):1-36.

March 18 (Cont'd) Peter Uhlenberg. 1974. "Cohort Variations in Family Life Cycle Experiences of U.S. Females." Journal of Marriage and the Family 36:284-292.

James Sweet. 1977. "Demography and the Family." Annual Review of Sociology 3:363-406.

Tamara Hareven (ed.). 1978. Transitions: The Family and the Life Course in Historical Perspective. Academic Press.

March 23 Theoretical Perspectives on Migration

Required Reading:

Goldscheider, Chapters 3, 7, 11.

Suggested Readings:

Everett Lee. 1966. "A Theory of Migration." Demography 3(1): 47-57.

P. Neal Ritchey. 1976. "Explanations of Migration." Annual Review of Sociology 2:363-404.

Jorge Balan, Harley Browning, and Elizabeth Jelin. 1973. Men in a Developing Society: Geographic and Social Mobility in Monterrey, Mexico. University of Texas Press.

Michael Burawoy. 1976. "The Functions and Reproduction of Migrant Labor." American Journal of Sociology 81(March):1050-1087.

March 25 Economic, Social, and Political Aspects of Migration

Required Readings:

Leon Bouvier. 1977. "International Migration: Yesterday, Today and Tomorrow." Population Bulletin 32(September):1-42.

* Michael Teitelbaum. 1980. "Immigrants and Refugees." Foreign Affairs 59(Fall):21-59.

* Alejandro Portes. 19781. "Toward a Structural Analysis of Illegal Immigration." International Migration Review 12(Winter):469-484.

Suggested Readings:

Final Report of the Select Commission on Immigration and Refugee Policy. 2 Volumes. April 1981.

Larry Long. 1974. "Poverty Status and Receipt of Welfare Among Migrants and Non-Migrants in Large Cities." American Sociological Review 39(February):46-56.

March 25 (Cont'd) Calvin L. Beale and Glenn V. Fuguitt. 1978. "The New Pattern of Nonmetropolitan Population Change." In Karl Taeuber, et al. (eds.) Social Demography Academic Press:157-177.

John Wardwell. 1977. "Equilibrium and Change in Non-metropolitan Growth." Rural Sociology 42(Summer):156-179.

April 6 Urbanization and Urban Growth

Required Readings:

* Parker Frisbie. 1977. "The Scale and Growth of World Urbanization." In John Walton and Donald Carns (eds.) Cities in Change. 2nd Edition. Allyn and Bacon:44-58.

* Samuel Preston. 1979. "Urban Growth in Developing Countries: A Demographic Reappraisal." Population and Development Review 5(June):195-216.

Suggested Readings:

Amos Hawley. Urban Society: An Ecological Approach

William F. Ogburn and O.D. Duncan. 1967. "City Size as a Sociological Variable." In Ernest W. Burgess and Donald J. Bogue (eds.) Urban Sociology. University of Chicago Press. Pp. 58-76.

Stanely Milgram. 1970. "The Experience of Living in Cities." Science 167(March 13):1461-1468.
Reprinted in John Walton and Donald Carn (eds.) Cities in Change. 2nd Edition. Allyn and Bacon:101-113.

Amos Hawley. 1972. "Population Density and the City." Demography 9:521-529.

Walter Gove, et al. 1979. "Overcrowding in the Home: An Empirical Investigation of Its Possible Consequences." American Sociological Review 44(February):59-80.

Kent Schwirian (ed.). 1977. Urban Sociology. General Learning Press.

T.G. McGee. 1971. The Urbanization Process in the Third World. London: Bell.

Janet Abu-Lughod and Richard Hay, Jr. (eds.). 1977. Third World Urbanization.

April 8 Cities and Metropolitan Areas

Required Readings:

* John Kasarda. 1976. "The Changing Occupational Structure of the American Metropolis: Apropos the Urban Problem." In Barry Schwartz (ed.) The Changing Face of the Suburbs. University of Chicago Press:113-136.

* Reynolds Farley. 1977. "Residential Segregation in Urbanized Areas of the United States in 1970: An Analysis of Social Class and Racial Differences." Demography 14:497-518.

Suggested Readings:

Brian J.L. Berry and John D. Kasarda. 1977. Contemporary Urban Ecology. New York: Macmillan.

Philip Hauser and Leo Schnore (eds.). 1965. The Study of Urbanization.

Karl and Alma Taeuber. 1965. Negroes in Cities.

Barry Schwartz (ed.). 1976. The Changing Face of the Suburbs.

April 13, 15,20-22 Population and History

Required Reading:

D.B. Grigg. Population Growth and Agrarian Change.

Suggested Readings:

E.A. Wrigley. 1969. Population and History. McGraw-Hill.

Robert E. Kennedy. 1973. The Irish: Emigration, Marriage and Fertility. Berkeley: University of California Press.

April 26-28 Education and Fertility in Developing Countries

Required Reading:

Susan Hill Cochrane. 1979. Fertility and Education: What Do We Really Know? Baltimore: Johns Hopkins Press.

Suggested Reading:

Anrudh Jain. 1981. "The Effect of Female Education on Fertility: A Simple Explanation." Demography 18(November): 577-596.

May 4-6 Policy Issues in Developing Countries

Required Readings:

* Parker Mauldin and Bernard Berelson. 1978. "Conditions of Fertility Decline in Developing Countries." Studies in Family Planning 9(May):90-146.

* Bernard Berelson. 1976. "Beyond Family Planning." Studies in Family Planning 7(January):1-40.

Sergio Diaz-Briquets and Lisandro Perez. 1981. "Cuba: The Demography of Revolution." Population Bulletin 36(April):1-40.

Suggested Readings:

Kingsley Davis. 1967. "Population Policy: Will Current Programs Succeed?" Science 158(November):730-739.

Mahmood Mamdani. 1972. The Myth of Population Control. Monthly Review.

Ronald Freedman and John Takeshita. 1969. Family Planning in Taiwan. Princeton University Press.

1982

Constance A. Nathanson
Hopkins Population Center
Johns Hopkins University
School of Hygiene and Public Health

Population Dynamics 17 - Social Relations 23.365

SOCIOLOGICAL PERSPECTIVES ON SELECTED ISSUES IN POPULATION AND REPRODUCTIVE BEHAVIOR

Wednesday, 2:30-4:20 - Quarters 3 and 4

Course Outline

Jan.	20	1. Introduction
	27	2. Decision-making approaches to reproductive behavior: conceptual and measurement issues
Feb.	3	3. Psychological models of reproductive decision-making
	10	4. Sociological approaches: family structure and fertility
	17	5. Sociological approaches: women's roles and fertility
	24	6. The Value of Children studies: an empirical case
Mar.	3	7. Midterm exam
	10	8. Diffusion of innovation: family planning
	17	9. Organizational innovation: sex education and abortion
	31	10. Conflict and bargaining: the client-provider relationship in reproductive health care services
Apr.	7	11. Social research perspectives on sterilization
	14	12. Social research perspectives on abortion
	21	13. Social research perspectives on genetic counseling
	28.	14. Family planning and abortion as social movements

May Sessions for School of Hygiene Students

Sociological perspective on sex differences in mortality and morbidity

May	5	15. Sex-mortality differentials - I
	12	16. Sex-mortality differentials - II
	19	17. Sex differences in health and medical care
	26	18. Final examination (Hygiene students)

Quarters 3, 4, 1982

Reading List
PD-17/SR 23, 365

Class 2. Decision-making approaches to reproductive behavior: conceptual and measurement issues

Burch, T.K. Decision-making theories in demography: an introduction. pp. 1-22 in T.K. Burch (ed.) DEMOGRAPHIC BEHAVIOR: INTERDISCIPLINARY PERSPECTIVES ON DECISION-MAKING. AAAS Selected Symposium 45, 1980.

Smith, M.B. Decision-making and psychological antecedants: a discussion. pp. 266-72 in W.B. Miller and L.F. Newman (eds.) THE FIRST CHILD AND FAMILY FORMATION. Chapel Hill, N.C.: Carolina Population Center, 1978.

Davis, K. & J. Blake. Social structure and fertility: an analytical framwork. ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT AND CULTURAL CHANGE 4 (April, 1956): 211-35.

Freedman, R. THE SOCIOLOGY OF HUMAN FERTILITY: An Annotated Bibliography. New York, Wiley, 1975. pp. 3-20.

Recommended

Adler, N.E. Decision models in population research. JOURNAL OF POPULATION 2 (February, 1979): 187-202.

Hawthorne, G. THE SOCIOLOGY OF FERTILITY.

Fawcett, J.T. PSYCHOLOGY AND POPULATION, New York, Population Council, 1970. pp. 29-78 ("Psychological factors in population research: a selective review")

Class 3: Psychological models of reproductive decision-making

Fishbein, M. Toward an understanding of family planning behaviors. JOURNAL OF APPLIED SOCIAL PSYCHOLOGY 2(3), 1972: 214-27.

Vinokur-Kaplan, D. To have -- or not to have -- another child; family planning attitudes, intentions and behavior. JOURNAL OF APPLIED SOCIAL PSYCHOLOGY 8(1), 1978: 29-46.

Werner, P.D. Implications of attitude-behavior studies for population research and action. STUDIES IN FAMILY PLANNING 8(11), 1977: 294-9.

Recommended

Townes, B.D. Et. al. Birth planning values and decisions: The prediction of fertility. JOURNAL OF APPLIED SOCIAL PSYCHOLOGY 7(1), 1977: 73-88.

Nathanson, C.A. and Becker, M.H. Contraceptive Behavior among Unmarried Young Women: A Theoretical Framework for Research. Unpublished manuscript.

Cleland, J.A. A critique of MAP surveys and some suggestions for their improvement. STUDIES IN FAMILY PLANNING 4 (February) 1973: 43-7.

Westoff, C.F. & Ryder, N.D. The predictive validity of reproductive intentions. DEMOGRAPHY 14(4) (November, 1977): 431-53.

Class 4. Sociological approaches: family structure and fertility.

Back, K.W. & P.H. Hass. Family structure and fertility control. pp. 77-105 in J.T. Fawcett (ed.) PSYCHOLOGICAL PERSPECTIVES ON POPULATION. New York: Basic Books, 1973.

Bagozzi, R.P. & Van Loc, M.F. Toward a general theory of fertility: a casual modeling approach. DEMOGRAPHY 15 (August, 1978): 301-20.

Hollerbach, P.E. Power in families, communication, & fertility decision-making. POPULATION AND ENVIRONMENT, Population Council Working Paper.

Recommended

Beckman, L.J. Couples' decision-making processes regarding fertility. pp. 57-81 in K. Tacuber et. al. (ed.) SOCIAL DEMOGRAPHY, 1978.

Fried, E.S. & Udry, J.R. Wives' and husbands' expected costs and benefits of childbearing as predictors of pregnancy. SOCIAL BIOLOGY 26 (Winter, 1979): 265-274.

Class 5: Sociological approaches: women's roles and fertility.

Rosen, B.C. & Simmons, A.B. Industrialization, family and fertility: a structural-psychological analysis of the Brazilian case. DEMOGRAPHY 8 (February, 1971), 49-69.

Scanzoni, J. Gender roles and the process of fertility control. JOURNAL OF MARRIAGE AND THE FAMILY (November, 1976): 677-91.

Germain, A. Status and roles of women as factors in fertility behavior: a policy analysis, STUDIES IN FAMILY PLANNING 6 (1975): 192-200.

Recommended

Weller, R. The employment of wives, role incompatibility & fertility. MILBANK MEMORIAL FUND QUARTERLY 46 (1968): 507-26.

Waite, L.J. & Stoltzenberg, R.M. Intended childbearing and labor force participation of young women: insights from non-recursive models. AMERICAN SOCIOLOGICAL REVIEW 41 (1976): 235-52.

Class 6: The Value of Children studies: an empirical case

Hoffman, L.W. & Hoffman, M.L. The value of children to parents. pp. 19-76 in J.T. Fawcett (ed.) PSYCHOLOGICAL PERSPECTIVES ON POPULATION. New York: Basic Books, 1973.

Hoffman, L.W. et al. The value of children to parents in the U.S. JOURNAL OF POPULATION 1 (Summer, 1978).

Arnold, F. et al. INTRODUCTION AND COMPARATIVE ANALYSIS, Vol. 1, THE VALUE OF CHILDREN: A CROSS-CULTURAL STUDY. Honolulu, East-West Center, 1975.

*Detailed country studies from VALUE OF CHILDREN project.

Class 7: Midterm exam

Class 8: Diffusion of Innovation: family planning

Katz, E., Levin, M.L. & Hamilton, H. Traditions of research on the diffusion of innovation. AMERICAN SOCIOLOGICAL REVIEW 28 (April, 1963): 237-52.

Rogers, E.M. & Shoemaker, F.F. Elements of diffusion: an overview. pp. 1-40 in COMMUNICATION OF INNOVATIONS: A CROSS-CULTURAL APPROACH. New York: Collier-MacMillan, 1971.

Rogers, E.M. The classical diffusion model and family planning innovations. pp. 71-106 in COMMUNICATION STRATEGIES FOR FAMILY PLANNING. New York: The Free Press, 1973.

Palmore, J.A. Awareness sources & stages in the adoption of specific contraceptives. DEMOGRAPHY 5(2), 1968: 960-972.

Class 9: Organizational innovation: sex education and abortion

Nathanson, C.A. & Morlock, L.L. Control structure, values and innovations: a comparative study of hospitals. JOURNAL OF HEALTH AND SOCIAL BEHAVIOR 21 (December, 1980): 315-33.

Miller, J. Hospital response to the legalization of abortion in New York State: an analysis of program innovation. JOURNAL OF HEALTH AND SOCIAL BEHAVIOR 20 (1979): 363-75.

Ciaquinta, J.B. Status, risk and receptivity to innovations in complex organizations: a study of the responses of four groups of educators to the proposed introduction of sex education in elementary school. SOCIOLOGY OF EDUCATION 48 (Winter, 1975): 38-58.

Nathanson, C.A. & Becker, M.H. Obstetricians' attitudes and hospital abortion services. FAMILY PLANNING PERSPECTIVES 12 (January/February, 1980): 26-32.

Hottois, J. & Milner, N.A. THE SEX EDUCATION CONTROVERSY. Lexington, Mass.: Lexington Books, 1975.

*Recommended

Reading List
PD 17 - SR 23.365
Quarters 3 and 4, 1982

Class 12. Social research perspectives on abortion

Teitze, C. Induced Abortion: A World Review (A Population Council Facts Book) 4th edition. New York: Population Council, 1981.

Bracken, M.B., Klerman, L.V. and Bracken, M. Abortion, adoption, or motherhood: an empirical study of decision-making during pregnancy. American Journal of Obstetrics and Gynecology 130 (February, 1978): 251-262.

Blake, J. and Del Pinal, J.H. Negativism, equivocation, and wobbly assent: public 'support' for the prochoice platform on abortion. Demography 18 (August, 1981): 309-320.

Nathanson, C.A. and Becker, M.H. Physician behavior as a determinant of utilization patterns: the case of abortion. American Journal of Public Health 68 (November, 1978): 1104-1114.

Recommended

Luker, K. Taking Chances: Abortion and the Decision Not to Contracept. Berkeley: University of California Press, 1975.

Class 10: Conflict and bargaining: the client-provider relationship in reproductive health care services

Bloom, S.W. & Wilson, R.N., Ch. 14: Patient-Practioner Relationships. PP. 275-296 in H.E. Freeman, S. Levine, and L.G. Reeder (eds.) HANDBOOK OF MEDICAL SOCIOLOGY. Third edition. Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Prentice-Hall, 1979.

Joffe, C. Symbolic interactionism and the study of social services. STUDIES IN SYMBOLIC INTERACTION 2 (1979): 235-56.

Joffe, C. What abortion counselors want from their clients. SOCIAL PROBLEMS (October, 1978): 112-121.

Class 11: Social research perspectives on sterilization

Newman, S.H. & Klein, Z.E. (eds.) BEHAVIORAL-SOCIAL ASPECTS OF CONTRACEPTIVE STERILIZATION. Lexington Books, 1978.

Westoff, C.F. and McCarthy, J. Sterilization in the U.S. FAMILY PLANNING PERSPECTIVE 11 (May/June, 1979): 147-152.

Clark, M.P. et al. The decision for male vs. female sterilization. THE FAMILY COORDINATOR (April, 1979): 250-254.

Bean F. et al. Changes in sexual desire after voluntary sterilization. SOCIAL BIOLOGY 27 (Fall, 1980): 186-93.

Class 12: Social research perspectives on abortion.

Teitze, C. INDUCED ABORTION: A WORLD REVIEW (A Population Council Facts Book) 4th Edition. New York Population Council, 1981.

Bracken, M.B., Klerman, L.V. & Bracken, M. Abortion, adoption or motherhood: an empirical study of decision-making during pregnancy. AMERICAN JOURNAL OF OBSTETRICS AND GYNECOLOGY 130 (Feb., 1978): 251-62.

Blake, J. & Del Pinal, J.H. Negativism, equivocation and wobbly assent: public 'support' for the pro-choice platform on abortion. DEMOGRAPHY 18 (August, 1981): 309-20.

Nathanson, C.A. & Becker, M.H. Physician behavior as a determinant of utilization patterns: the case of abortion. AMERICAN JOURNAL OF PUBLIC HEALTH 68 (November, 1978): 1104-14.

*Luker, K. TAKING CHANCES: ABORTION AND THE DECISION NOT TO CONTRACEPT. Berkeley: University of California Press, 1975.

*Recommended

Class 13: Social research perspectives on genetic counseling

Sorenson, J. SOCIAL ASPECTS OF APPLIED HUMAN GENETICS. New York: Russell Sage Foundation, 1971.

Sorenson, J. Biomedical innovation, uncertainty and doctor-patient interaction. JOURNAL OF HEALTH & SOCIAL BEHAVIOR 15 (December, 1974) pp. 366-74.

Weitz, R. Medical norms and medical innovation: adoption of genetic counseling and new drugs among primary care physicians. SOCIOLOGY OF HEALTH & ILLNESS 3 (July, 1981): 207-19.

*Kessler, S. The psychological paradigm shift in genetic counseling. SOCIAL BIOLOGY 27 (Fall, 1980: 167-85.

*Sorenson, J. From Social Movement to Clinic Medicine: The Role of Law and the Medical Profession in Regulating Applied Human Genetics. pp. 467-85 in A. Milunsky & G.J. Annas (eds.) GENETICS AND THE LAW. New York: Plenum Press, 1976.

*Naylor, E.W. Genetic screening and genetic counseling: knowledge, attitudes and practices in two groups of family planning professionals. SOCIAL BIOLOGY 22 (Winter, 1975): 304-14.

Class 14: Family planning and abortion as social movements

Jaffe, F. Lindheim, B.L. & Lee, P.R. ABORTION POLITICS: PRIVATE MORALITY AND PUBLIC POLICY. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1981.

Schneider, C. & Vinovskis, M.A. THE LAW AND POLITICS OF ABORTION. Lexington, Mass.: Lexington Books, 1980.

Tatlovich, R. & Daynes, B.W. THE POLITICS OF ABORTION: A STUDY OF COMMUNITY CONFLICT IN PUBLIC POLICY MAKING. New York: Praeger, 1981.

Reed, J. FROM PRIVATE VICE TO PUBLIC VIRTUE: THE BIRTH CONTROL MOVEMENT IN THE U.S. New York: Basic Books, 1978.

(Pages to be announced)

*Recommended

K. Wachter
University of California at Berkeley

Winter, 1980

DEMOGRAPHY 270
HISTORICAL DEMOGRAPHY

Topic 1 Populousness of Ancient Nations

- 18th Century Debate
- Demography of Classical Times
- Demography of Slavery
- Contemporary Population Controversies of the 1700s
- Estimated Population Levels of the 1970s

Topic 2 The Household Controversy

- Background
- Evidence of Complex Family Households
- Contrasting Schools of Methodology on Household Studies

Topic 3 Sources of Population Increase During English Industrialization

- The Driving Force: Fertility Change or Mortality Change?
- Background to the Controversy
- The European Fertility Decline around 1700
- Other Syntheses
- The Basic Monographs

Topic 4 The European Fertility Decline Around 1800

- Major Findings of the European Fertility Project
- Other Syntheses
- Basic Monographs

Topic 5 American Baby Booms and Busts

- Easterlin's Current Position
- Versions of the Relative Income Hypothesis
- Age Structure Cycles
- Historical Backgrounds of American Fertility
- Dissenting Approaches

General References:

T. Hollingsworth, 1969, Historical Demography, Hodder and Stoughton, London.
M. Reinhard, A. Armengaud, J. Dupaquier, 1968, Histoire Generale de la Population Mondiale, Paris.
David Glass & D. Eversly, 1965, Population in History. Aldine, Chicago.
E.A. Wrigley, 1969, Population and History, World University Library, London.
M. Drake, 1975, Historical Demography: Problems and Projects, Open University Press, Milton Keynes.
Scientific American Special Issue on Population, September, 1974.
R. Pressat, 1972, Demographic Analysis, Aldine Press, Chicago.

(Detailed readings for each topic are also available.)

Sociology 546
Seminar in the Demography of
Social Disorganization
Spring 1977
Professor David M. Heer

Objectives and Requirements of the Course

Objectives: This course is designed to acquaint the student with a "social-indicators" approach to social problems. Social indicators are defined as variables measured on a national level each year or at periodic intervals. The approach involves a basic distincition between system-performance indicators and system-structure indicators. Performance indicators measure the extent to which the actual functioning of a society with respect to some substantive area of concern approaches or departs from an ideal norm. Structure indicators are variables which are presumed to be structural causes of performance indicators. An adequate system of social indicators successfully measures both performance variables and the structure variables which are believed to be determinative of the various performance variables considered to be of most importance. Of course, a high level of performance on one indicator may militate against high performance on another. Thus some persons contend that a high degree of economic productivity is incompatible with the elimination of poverty through large scale welfare programs because such programs reduce work incentives.

The substantive performance areas to be considered in this course will be determined only after the course has been organized so that they will reflect student interest to a maximum extent. The following are suggested substantive areas from which the class will choose a subset to be considered in the course:

Economic productivity
Proverty (relative or absolute)
Racial discrimination
Sexual discrimination
Aspects of welfare of the aged
Aspects of welfare of children
Educational achievement
Marital satisfaction
Suicide
Mental illness
Venereal disease
Alcoholism and other chemical addictions
Morbidity and mortality of various chronic diseases
Traffic accidents
Criminal victimization
Criminal justice

Where possible, selected guest speakers will be invited in to give special talks on particular areas for which they have expert knowledge.

Requirements: All students during the beginning of the course will be required to do general reading in the area of social indicators and concerning certain important methodollogical techniques and pitfalls. Each student must also write three separate papers, each approximately fifteen pages in length, some or all of which will also be discussed in class. The topic of the first paper will be "What structure and performances indicators ought to be measured with respect to_____? The topic of the second paper is "How adequately do existing structure and performance indicators measure what ought to be measured with respect to _____? The topic of the third paper is "What should the U.S. government do to improve the quality of structure and performance indicators with respect to _____?

Each student must write the first and third paper on a single topic of his choice. The second paper will be written on a topic chosen by one of the other students for his first and third paper. The third paper should incorporate the results of the student's own first paper and another student's second paper.

There will be no final examination. However, the final grade will be determined not only by the quality of the three papers but also on the student's demonstration that he has contributed to the discussion of the substantive areas treated by other class members.

Sociology 225A, 225B: Fall and Winter Quarters, 1980-81

****

DEMOGRAPHIC PERSPECTIVES ON THE RELATIONSHIP OF FAMILY AND ECONOMIC SYSTEMS

Description

This course is an examination of the interrelationships of family and economic systems in societies at different stages of economic development, focusing particularly on the European and U.S. experiences. A major analytical goal is to indicate to students how socioeconomic and demographic factors interact in short- and long-run causal sequences. From the substantive point of view, the goal is to provide graduate students with a solid introduction to certain major areas of social-demographic analysis, important relevant theories and controversies, recent empirical work and the general state of the art. Some of the topics to be included are: demographic perspectives on the relationship of family and economic systems in preindustrial and industrializing European and American societies, sociological and economic perspectives on women's economic roles and their relationship to fertility; segregated labor markets viewed from a sociological and economic perspective; theory and research on the economic roles of husbands and wives in the family; relative economic deprivation and its demographic and socioeconomic determinants and consequences; and an examination of some of the socioeconomic determinants and consequences of marital instability.

Requirements

(1) One term paper each quarter, preceded by an oral report. In 225A the paper will involve a directed critical analysis of one aspect of the substantive materials covered during the quarter. In the second quarter the student is to formulate a research grant proposal.

(2) A final exam each quarter, covering the appropriate readings and class discussion.

Valerie K. Oppenheimer

Sociology 225A
Fall 1980

DEMOGRAPHIC PERSPECTIVES ON THE RELATIONSHIP OF FAMILY AND ECONOMIC SYSTEMS

****

REQUIRED READINGS

I. DEMOGRAPHIC IMPERATIVES: THEIR RELATIONSHIP TO FAMILY SYSTEMS IN PREINDUSTRIAL SOCIETIES

****October 7th

A. The High Fertility Requirements of High Mortality Societies

$(a) Kingsley Davis and Judith Blake. 1956. "Social Structure and Fertility: An Analytic Framework." EDCC. 4(April): 211-235 (Bobbs-Merrill).

**(b) Don E. Dumond. 1975. "The Limitation of Human Population: A Natural History." Science (Feb. 28): 713-721.

**(c) John Knodel. 1977. "Breast-Feeding and Population Growth." Science. 198(16 Dec.): 1111-1116.

B. The Family Cycle Under Varying Demographic Conditions

**(a) Jean Fourastié. 1972. "From the Traditional to the 'Tertiary' Life Cycle." In William Petersen, ed., Readings in Population. New York: Macmillan, pp. 29-38.

**(b) Peter Uhlenberg. 1974. "Cohort Variations in Family Life Cycle Experiences of U.S. Females." J. of Marriage and the Family. 36(May): 284-91.

****October 14th

C. Household and Family Composition

**(a) Marion J. Levy, Jr. 1965. "Aspects of the Analysis of Family Structure." in Aspects of the Analysis of Family Structure by Ansley J. Coale, Lloyd A. Fallers, Marion J. Levy, Jr., David M. Schneider, and Silvan S. Tomkins, Princeton: PUP, pp. 1-12; 40-63.

**(b) Peter Laslett. 1973. "The Comparative History of Household and Family." in The American Family in Social-Historical Perspective, ed. by Michael Gordon. St. Martin's Press.

**(c) Lutz Berkner. 1973. "The Stem Family and the Developmental Cycle of the Peasant Household: An 18th Century Austrian Example." in Gordon, The American Family in Social-Historical Perspective.

$ Purchase
* On reserve in URL
** Borrow from instructor

Sociology 225A
Fall 1980

II. INTERRELATION OF FAMILY AND ECONOMIC SYSTEMS IN PREINDUSTRIAL EUROPE

****October 21st

*(a) Conrad M. Arensberg and Solon T. Kimball. 1968. Family and Community in Ireland, 2nd ed. Cambridge: Harvard Univ. Press, Chapters 2,3,6-8.

**(b) Helena Chojnacka. 1976. "Nuptiality Patterns in an Agrarian Society." Population Studies. 30(July): 203-226.

III. FAMILY AND ECONOMIC SYSTEMS IN INDUSTRIALIZING EUROPE AND THE U.S.

****October 28th and November 4th

*(a) J.A. Banks. 1954. Prosperity and Parenthood. London: Routledge & Kegan Paul. Chapters 1,3,4,7,9,11,12.

**(b) Michael R. Haines. 1979. "Industrial Work and the Family Life Cycle, 1889-1890." Research in Economic History. 4: 289-356.

*(c) B. Seebohn Rowntree. 1922. Poverty: A Study of Town Life. London: Longmans, Green, Chapters 1-5.

*(d) Michael Anderson. 1971. Family Structure in Nineteenth Century Lancashire. Cambridge: CUP, Chapters 4 & 9.

**(e) John Modell and Tamara K. Hareven. 1973. "Urbanization and the Malleable Household: An Examination of Boarding and Lodging in American Families." JMF. 35(August): 467-479.

IV. SELECTED TOPICS IN LABOR MARKET ANALYSIS IN THE 20TH CENTURY

****November 11th

A. The Perspective of Neoclassical Economics

*(a) Gary Becker. 1975. Human Capital. New York: Columbia Univ. Press. Ch. 2--"Investments in Human Capital: Effects on Earnings."

**(b) Jacob Mincer. 1962. "Labor Force Participation of Married Women: A Study of Labor Supply." In Aspects of Labor Economics. Princeton: PUP.

****November 18th

B. Institutionalized Labor Markets

$(a) Peter G. Doeringer and Michael J. Piore. 1971. Internal Labor Markets and Manpower Analysis, Lexington, Mass: D.C. Heath. Chapters 1-3, 8.

**(b) Glen Cain. 1975. "The Challenge of Dual and Radical Theories of the Labor Market to Orthodox Theory." AER. 65(2): 16-22.

****November 25th and December 2nd

C. Women's Labor Force Participation in the U.S.

(1) Historical Circumstances Leading to Sex-Segregated Labor Markets

*(a) Edith Abbott. 1969. Women in Industry. New York: Arno, Ch. 6

$(b) Valerie K. Oppenheimer. 1970. The Female Labor Force in the United States, Chapters 3 and 4.

Sociology 225A
Fall 1980

(2) Demographic and Economic Changes in the Early Postwar Period: Their Effect on Labor Demand and Supply in Segregated Labor Markets

$(a) Valerie K. Oppenheimer, 1970, The Female Labor Force....., Chapters 1,2, and 5.

(3) After 1960

**(a) Valerie Oppenheimer. 1972. "Rising Educational Attainment Declining Fertility and the Inadequacies of the Female Labor Market." In Commission on PopulationGrowth and the American Future, Research Reports, Vol. I., Demographic and Social Aspects of Population Growth, ed. by Charles F. Westoff and Robert Parke, Jr., pp. 307-328.

**(b) Francine D. Blau and Wallace E. Hendricks. 1979. "Occupational Segregation by Sex: Trends and Prospects." The Journal of Human Resources. XIV(Spring): 197-210.

Sociology 225B
Winter 1981 (a continuation)

*** January 16th and 23rd

I. WIVES' WORK AND FERTILITY BEHAVIOR: THE APPROACH OF NEOCLASSICAL ECONOMISTS

(1) Gary Becker, 1960, "An Economic Analysis of Fertility" with comments by James S. Duesenberry and Bernard Okun, pp. 209-240 in National Bureau of Economic Research, Demographic and Economic Change in Developed Countries. Princeton Univ. Press.

(2) Judith Blake, 1968, "Are Babies Consumer Durables? A Critique of the Economic Theory of Reproductive Motivation," PS. 22 (March): 5-25.

(3) Boone Turchi. 1975, "Microeconomic Theories of Fertility: A Critique," SF. 54 (Sept.): 107-125

(4) Michael P. Ward and William P. Butz, 1978, "Completed Fertility and Its Timing: An Economic Analysis of U.S. Experience Since World War II," Rand Paper R-2285-NICHD (April).

*** January 30th

II. WIVES' WORK AND FERTILITY BEHAVIOR: SOME RECENT WORK BY SOCIAL DEMOGRAPHERS

(1) Robert Weller, 1977. "Wife's Employment and Cumulative Family Size in the United States, 1970 and 1960," Demography. 14 (Feb):43-65.

(2) Linda J. Waite and Ross M. Stolzenberg. 1976. "Intended Childbearing and Labor Force Participation: Insights from Nonrecursive Models," ASR. 41 (April): 235-252.

(3) James C. Cramer. 1980. "Fertility and Female Employment: Problems of Causal Direction," ASR. 45 (April): 167-190.

*** February 6, 13, and 20

III. RELATIVE DEPRIVATION AND LIFE-CYCLE MODELS OF FAMILY BEHAVIOR

A. The Problem of Age, Period, and Cohort Effects

(1) Karen Oppenheim Mason et. al. 1973. "Some Methodological Issues in Cohort Analysis of Archival Data." ASR. 38 (April): 242-258 and comment by Norval Glenn with reply by Mason et. al. 1976. ASR. 41 (Oct): 900-908.

(2) Glen H. Elder, Jr. 1977. "Family History and the Life Course." JFH. 2 (Winter):279-304.

B. Life-Cycle Squeezes: The Study of Age Effects in a Stratified Society

(1) Gary Becker. 1975. Human Capital. 2nd ed. N.Y.: Columbia University Press. Ch. 8, "Age, Earnings, Wealth, and Human Capital," Part 1. "Age-Earnings Profiles."

(2) Valerie K. Oppenheimer. 1974. "The Life-Cycle Squeeze: The Interaction of Men's Occupational and Family Life Cycles." Demography. 11(Mary): 227-245.

C. Period and Cohort Effects: Family Economic and Demographic Behavior

(1) Richard A. Easterlin. 1978. "What Will 1984 Be Like? Socio-economic Implications of Recent Twists in Age Structure," Demography. 15(Nov): 397-432.

(2) Valerie K. Oppenheimer. 1976. "The Easterlin Hypothesis: Another Aspect of the Echo to Consider." PDR. 3(Sept. & Dec.): 433-457.

(3) Valerie K. Oppenheimer. 1979. "Structural Sources of Economic Pressure for Wives to Work: An Analytical Framework." JFH. 4(Summer): 177-97.

D. Adaptive Family Strategies

(1) Louise A. Tilly, 1979. "The Family Wage Economy of a French Textile City: Roubaix, 1872-1906." JFH. 4(Winter): 381-394.

(2) Valerie K. Oppenheimer. 1979. "Life-Cycle Squeezes and Adaptive Family Strategies." manuscript.

*** February 27 and March 6

IV. SOCIOLOGICAL AND DEMOGRAPHIC PERSPECTIVES ON WIVES' ECONOMIC ROLE IN THE FAMILY

(1) Talcott Parsons. 1949. "The Social Structure of the Family." Pp. 173-201 in Ruth Anshen, ed. The Family: Its Function and Destiny.

(2) Marie Haug. 1973. "Social Class Measurement and Women's Occupational Roles." SF. 52(Sept.): 86-98.

(3) David L. Featherman and Robert M. Hauser. 1976. "Sexual Inequalities and Socioeconomic Achievement in the U.S., 1962-1973," ASR. 41(June): 462-483.

(4) Peter H. Rossi et. al. "Measuring Household Social Standing." SSR. 3(Sept. 1974): 169-190.

(5) Valerie K. Oppenheimer. 1977. "The Sociology of Women's Economic Role in the Family." ASR. 42(June): 387-406.

*** March 13 and 20

V. MARITAL INSTABILITY

A. Trends and Levels

(1) Paul C. Glick and Arthur J. Norton. 1973. "Perspectives on the Recent Upturn in Divorce and Remarriage." Demography. 10(Aug): 301-14.

(2) Samuel H. Preston. 1979. "The Incidence of Divorce Within Cohorts of American Marriages Contracted Since the Civil War." Demography. 16(Feb): 1-23.

B. Determinants and Consequences

(1) Michael T. Hannan and Nancy Brandon Tuma. 1978. "Income and Independence Effects on Marital Dissolution: Results from the Seattle and Denver Income-Maintenance Experiments." AJS. 84(Nov): 611-33.

(2) Larry L. Bumpass and James A. Sweet. 1972. "Differentials in Marital Instability: 1970" ASR. 37(Dec.): 754-66.

(3) Valerie K. Oppenheimer. 1977. "Divorce, Remarriage and Wives' Labor Force Participation." ms.

(4) Saul Hoffman. 1977. "Marital Instability and the Economic Status of Women." Demography. 14(Feb.): 67-76.

Journal Abbreviations

PS - Population Studies
SF - Social Forces
ASR - American Sociological Review
AJS - American Journal of Sociology
JFH - Journal of Family History
PDR - Population and Development Review
PSR - Pacific Sociological Review
SSR - Social Science Research

PH 8615 6th Quarter 1981

Adolescence and Fertility

Pearila Brickner Namerow
60 Haven Avenue - Room 318 Columbia University
694-4051

Course Outline

July 8 I. Overview
A. The nature of adolescence
B. Major developmental tasks

READINGS:

Jorgensen, S.R. 1980. "Contraceptive Attitude - Behavior Consistency in Adolescence." Population and Environment Vol. 3(2), Summer, 174-194.

Mays, J.B. 1971. "The Adolescent as a Social Being," in Modern Perspectives in Adolescent Psychiatry. John G. Howells, Brunner Mazel Publishers.

Miller, W.B. 1976. "Sexual and Contraceptive Behavior in Young Unmarried Women." Primary Care Vol. 3 No. 3, September.

Schaffer, C., and Pine, F. 1972. "Pregnancy, Abortion and the Developmental Task of Adolescence." Journal of the American Academy of Child Psychiatry 11 (July): 511-536.

July 15 II. Sexual knowlege, attitudes and behavior
A. Prevalence, correlates and consequences of adolescent sexuality
B. Contraceptive knowledge and services and adolescent sexuality

READINGS:

Clayton, R.R., and Bokemeier, J.L. 1980. "Premarital Sex in the Seventies." Journal of Marriage and the Family November, 759-775.

Davidson, J.K., and Leslie, G.R. 1977. "Premarital Sexual Intercourse: An Application of Axiomatic Theory Construction." Journal of Marriage and the Family (Feb.):15-25.

Nadelson, C.C., Notman, M.T., and Gillon, J.W. 1980. "Sexual Knowledge and Attitudes of Adolescents: Relationship to Contraceptive Use." Obstetrics and Gynecology 55(3):340-345.

Zelnik, M. 1979. "Sex Education and Knowledge of Pregnancy Risk Among U.S. Teenage Women." Family Planning Perspectives 11(6):355-357, Nov./Dec.

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

Zelnik, M., and Kantner, J.F. 1980. "Sexual Activity, Contraceptive Use and Pregnancy Among Metropolitan-Area Teenagers: 1971-1979." Family Planning Perspectives 12(5):230-237.

July 22 III. Adolescent use of contraception
A. Prevalence of contraceptive use
B. Access to services
C. Correlates of contraceptive use

READINGS:

Dembo, M.H., and Lundell, B. 1979. "Factors Affecting Adolescent Contraceptive Practices: Implications for Sex Education." Adolescence Vol. XIV No. 56, Winter, 657-664.

Dryfoos, J.G., and Heisler, T. 1978. "Contraceptive Services for Adolescents: An Overview." Family Planning Perspectives 10(4):223-233, July/August.

Evans, J.R., Selstad, G. and Welcher, W.H. 1976. "Teenagers: Fertility Control Behavior and Attitudes Before and After Abortion, Childbearing or Negative Pregnancy Test." Family Planning Perspectives 8(4): 191-200, July/August.

Scales, P. 1977. "Males and Morals: Teenage Contraceptive Behavior Amid the Double Standard." The Family Coordinator (July):211-222.

Zelnik, M., and Kantner, J.F. 1977. "Sexual and Contraceptive Experience of Young Unmarried Women in the United States: 1976 and 1971." Family Planning Perspectives 9 (2):55-71.

Zelnik, M., and Kantner, J.F. 1979. "Reasons for Nonuse of Contraception by Sexually Active Women Aged 15-19." Family Planning Perspectives 11(5):289-296, September/ October.

Zelnik, M., and Kantner, J.F. 1980. "Sexual Activity, Contraceptive Use and Pregnancy Among Metropolitan-Area Teenagers: 1971-1979. (Reread).

July 29 IV. Adolescent pregnancy
A. Prevalence of adolescent pregnancy
B. Factors related to adolescent pregnancy
C. Trends in adolescent fertility

READINGS:

Thomson, E., Gardner, J.S., and Micklin, M. 1979. "Is Adolescent Pregnancy a Function of Methods or Morals?" Paper presented at the annual meetings of the Population Association of America, Philadelphia, Pa. 1979.

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

Tietze, C. 1978. "Teenage Pregnancies: Looking Ahead to 1984." Family Planning Perspectives 10(4):205-207, July/August.

Zabin, L.S. 1981. "The Impact of Early Use of Prescription Contraceptives on Reducing Premarital Teenage Pregnancies." Family Planning Perspectives 13(2):72-74.

Zelnik, M., and Kantner, J.F. 1978. "Contraceptive Patterns and Premarital Pregnancy Among Women Aged 15-19 in 1976." Family Planning Perspectives 10(3):135-142, May/June.

Zelnik, M. and Kantner, J.F. 1978. "First Pregnancies to Women Aged 15-19: 1976 and 1971." Family Planning Perspectives 10(1):11-20, Jan./Feb.

Zelnik, M., and Kantner, J.F. 1980. "Sexual Activity, Contraceptive use and Pregnancy Among Metropolitan-Area Teenagers: 1971-1979. (Reread).

Zelnik, M., Kim, Y.J., and Kantner, J.F. 1979. "Probabilities of Intercourse and Conception Among U.S. Teenage Women, 1971 and 1976." Family Planning Perspectives 11(3):177-183, May/June.

August 5

V. Adolescent abortion
A. Prevalence of adolescent abortion
B. Factors related to adolescent abortion
C. Consequences of adolescent abortion

READINGS:

Barglow, P., and Weinstein, S. 1973. "Therapeutic Abortion During Adolescence: Psychiatric Observations." Journal of Youth and Adolescence 2(4):331-342.

Kane, F.J., P.A. Lachenbruch, M.A. Lipton, and D. Baram. 1973. "Motivational Factors in Abortion Patients." American Journal of Psychiatry 130(3):290-293, March.

Miller, W.B. 1975. Psychological Antecedents to Conception Among Abortion Seekers." Western Journal of Medicine 122(1):12-19, January.

Perez-Reyes, M.G., and Falk, R. 1973. "Follow-Up After Therapeutic Abortion in Early Adolescence." Arch. Gen. Psychiatry 28:120-126, January.

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

Rothstein, A.A. 1978. "Adolescent Males, Fatherhood, and Abortion." Journal of Youth and Adolescence." 7(2):203-214.

Silber, T. 1980. "Abortion in Adolescence: The Ethical Dimension." Adolescence Vol. XV No. 58, 461-474.

August 12 VI. Adolescent childbearing
A. Prevalence of teenage births
B. Medical, social, and economic consequences of adolescent childbearing
C. Teenage parenting

READINGS:

Baldwin, W., and Cain, V.S. 1980. "The Children of Teenage Parents." Family Planning Perspectives 12(1):34-43, January/February.

Card, J.J., and Wise, L.L. 1978. "Teenage Mothers and Teenage Fathers: The Impact of Early Childbearing on the Parents' Personal and Professional Lives." Family Planning Perspectives 10(4):199-205, July/August.

Furstenberg, F.F. 1976. "The Social Consequences of Teenage Parenthood." Family Planning Perspectives 8(4):148-164, July/August

Furstenberg, F.F., and Crawford, A.G. 1978. "Family Support: Helping Teenage Mothers to Cope." Family Planning Perspectives 10(6):322-333.

Moore, K.A. 1978. "Teenage Childbirth and Welfare Dependency." Family Planning Perspectives 10(4): 233-235, July/August.

Rothenberg, P.B., and Varga, P.E. 1981. "The Relationship Between Age of Mother and Child Health and Development." American Journal of Public Health (Forthcoming)

August 19 VII. Service related issues
A. Models of service delivery
B. Adolescents' preferences regarding services
C. Research and service needs

READINGS:

Allen, J.E., and Bender, D. 1980. "Managing Teenage Pregnancies: Success and Failure in Two U.S. Communities." HCM Review Spring, 85-92.

Brann, E.A. et al. 1979. "Strategies for the Prevention of Pregnancy in Adolescents." Advances in Planned Parenthood 14(2):68-76.

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

Edwards, L.E., Steinman, M.E., Arnold, K.A., and Hakanson, E.Y. 1980. "Adolescent Pregnancy Prevention Services in High School Clinics." Family Planning Perspectives 12(1):6-14, Jan./Feb.

Paul, E.W., and Pilpel, H.F. 1979. "Teenagers and Pregnancy: The Law in 1979." Family Planning Perspectives 11(5):297-302, September/October.

Rothenberg, P.B., and Philliber, S.G. 1981. "The Effectiveness of Contraceptive Programs for Teenagers." Paper presented at the Annual Meetings of the Population Association of America, Washington, D.C.

Torres, A., Forrest, J.D., and Eisman, S. 1980. "Telling Parents: Clinic Policies and Adolescents' Use of Family Planning and Abortion Services." Family Planning Perspectives 12(6):284-292.

Course requirements: Students are required to write a paper which is due on August 19, 1981. Evaluation will be based on the paper, classroom participation, and class presentations.

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

Fall, 1979

Judith Treas, Ph.D.
University of SOuthern California

Sociology 480

POPULATION, SOCIETY AND AGING

Course Description: Trends in fertility, mortality and migration are creating societies with distinctive age characteristics. In developing nations, young populations associated with a population explosion create a challenge to economic development. In U.S. society, two aspects of the age structure--the baby boom and the graying of America--influence profoundly the life styles and life chances of us all. By virtue of their tandem impact on social institutions, they pose major issues of public policy in education, health care, defense, workforce, family, and social welfare.

This course will promote a better understanding of these issues by introducing students to the concepts, methods and materials of demographic analysis. In terms of practical skills and experience, the student will gain an introudction to population projections, computer packages, and census data for local planning use.

Required Reading: Chen, Y.P. and K.W. Chu. 1977. "Future Funding of Social Security and the Total Dependency Ratio." Monthly LAbor Review 100 (February): 53-5.

Coale, Ansley J. 1964. How a Population Ages or Grows Younger. In Ronald Freedman (ed.) Population: The Vital Revolution. New York: Anchor Books.

Kreps, Juanita and Robert Clark. 1975. Sex, Age and Work: The Changing Composition of the Labor Force. Baltimore: Johns Hopkins University Press, pp. 1-95.

Lampman, Robert. 1977."Generational Equity and SOcial Security." MOnthly Labor Review 100 (February: 52-3.

McHale, Magda C. and John McHale. 1979. "World of Children." Population Bulletin 33 (January): 1-48.

U.S. Bureau of the Census. 1976. "Demographic Aspects of Aging and the Older Population in the United States." Current Population Reports: Special Studies. Series P-23, No. 59, pp.1-68.

U.S. Bureau of the Census. Case Study of the Location of a Playground.

Weeks, John R. 1978. Population: An Introduction to Concepts and Issues. Belmont, CA. Wadsworth (selected chapters).

Course Grade: The final grade will be based on a midterm exam (35%), a final exam (35%) and an individual project (30%). The exams will encompass both essay...and objective...questions...Lecture and class discussion will supplement the readings, so regular attendance is encouraged.

The individual project requires that the student carry out a simple computer exercise to obtain population projections for a country of the student's choice. (No knowledge of computers is necessary. STudents will receive training...and can expect to dazzle their friends with their know-how after one easy lesson.) The projections will be the basis for a research paper not to exceed 10 double-spaced typewritten pages (excluding tables). Discussion of the population projections

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

should follow a suggested format demonstrating the student's understanding of population concepts, theory, and methods. Library research on the social, economic, and demographic characteristics of the specific country should complement the more general course content. Class readings have been concentrated at the beginning of the semester so students will have more time to devote to the class project.

Outline

Sociology 480: Population, Society and Aging

September 18 (T) Introduction; pretest

20 (Th) Population pyramids; trends in U.S. age-sex structure; international comparisons
Reading: Weeks, chapter 8

25 (T) The significance of societal age structure; the historical recognition of age group distinctions; age as a basis for social organization and behavior

27 (Th) What causes the age structure? the interplay of fertility, mortality, migration
Reading: Coale

October 2 (T) U.S. fertility trends: concepts, causes and consequences
Reading: Weeks, chapters 4 & 5

4 (Th) U.S. mortality declines: who, why, and when? prospects for extension of life; impact on age structures past, present, and future
Reading: Weeks, chapter 6

9 (T) Migration: how population moves influence age-sex structures; Sin City vs. Sun City, or residential age concentrations
Reading: Weeks, chapter 7

11 (Th) The population explosion and population age structure: a computer demonstration; stable and stationary population models
Reading: Weeks, chapters 2 & 3

16 (T) United Nations Year of the Child: the challenge of differential life chances in the developed and developing world; the historical invention of childhood; the value of children
Reading: World of Children

18 (Th) Population growth and its impact on economic development; dependency ratios; natural increase
Reading: Weeks, chapter 10

23 (T) The informed citizen's guide to foreseeing the future: assumptions behind population projections; famous forecasting failures; how the Bureau of the Census hedges its bets; the local impact of growth projections

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

October 25 (Th) An example of population dynamics: aging Jews in Venice, California ("Number Our Days" film)

30 (T) Easterlin's explanation of the baby boom

November 1 (Th) The "baby boom" cohort as children: how they affected school enrollment, SAT scores, medicine, delinquency, personality

6 (T) How the grown-up baby boom affects the economy: educational inflation, occupational achievement, job satisfaction, the volunteer army, Levi jeans with a "fuller" cut; real estate boom

20 (T) How the baby boom affects family life: the marriage squeeze; women's liberation and working moms; the birth dearth, miniboom or counter cyclical fertility?

THANKSGIVING THANKSGIVING THANKSGIVING THANKSGIVING THANKSGIVING

27 (T) Library tour: how to find what you need in Doheny Library (Kippy Gladish)

29 (Th) M I D T E R M

December 4 (T) The graying of America: the growth of the older population; its social and demographic characteristics; the old-old and the young-old
Reading: U.S. Bureau of the Census, chapters 1-4 & 6

6 (Th) Sources of data on the older population; special problems with age data; cultures without calendars; how many U.S. centennarians are there?
Reading: U.S. Bureau of the Census, appendices
Weeks, chapter 1

11 (T) Using census data for local planning; an example

13 (Th) Public policy debates on differential mortality: affirmative action for middle-aged men? benign neglect of the diseases of aging? the personal right to smoke vs. social costs?
Reading: U.S. Bureau of the Census, chapter 5

18 (T) The graying of American families; the rise of the empty nest couple; widowhood and remarriage; intergenerational living

CHRISTMAS CHRISTMAS CHRISTMAS CHRISTMAS CHRISTMAS CHRISTMAS CHRISTMAS

H A P P Y N E W Y E A R !

January 3 (Th) What will the 1980 census be like? Is it worth a billion dollars?

8 (T) The graying of the work force; trends in labor force participation over the life cycle; determinants of early retirement; the potential effect on work organizations of change in mandatory retirement laws
Reading: Kreps & Clark

10 (Th) The economic status of older Americans; the senior shopping basket--do we need a separate consumer price index for the aged? public policy debate on money vs. services

15 (T) The graying of the federal budget: public policy debate on Social Security: who should pay the bill? a tax-revolt backlash against the aged? the aged as a voting block
Reading: Lampman
Chen & Chu

17 (Th) Course review. Whew!

F I N A L

Ronald Lee
2234 Piedmont Avenue
642-4535

September 1984
University of California
Berkeley

Economic Demography
Economics 275A

Reading List and Bibliography

(Note that only readings with an asterick (*) are required)

I. The World Population Situation

*United Nations, Concise Report on the World Population Situation in 1979 (United Nations Publications, Sales No. E80.XIII.4), 1980, pp. 1-59.

II. General Theory of Population and the Macro-Economy

A. Optimum Population

*1. A. Sauvy, General Theory of Population (Basic Books, 1969), Chapters 4-6, pp. 41-59.

2. J.D. Pitchford, Population in Economic Growth (North Holland, 1974), Chapters 5, 6, pp. 85-158.

B. Equilibrium Population

1. Thomas Malthus, An Essay on the Principle of Population, Chapters 1-7, or A Summary View of the Principle of Population.

*2. Ronald Lee, "An Historical Perspective on Economic Aspects of the Population Explosion," in Richard Easterlin, ed., Population and Economic Change in Less Developed Countries (University of Chicago Press, 1980), pp. 517-536, 541-557, 563-566.

C. Growth

*1. Robert Solow, "A Contribution to the Theory of Economic Growth," Quarterly Journal of Economics 79:1 (161-169, 188-189), February 1956.

2. J.D. Pitchford, Population in Economic Growth (North Holland, 1974).

3. For students with little background in economics, I recommend: Rudiger Dornbusch and Stanley Fischer, Macroeconomics (McGraw-Hill, 1978), Chapter 17 "Long-Term Growth" (548-575). This is a simple introduction to growth theory.

*4. Paul Bairoch, "Population Growth and Long-Term International Economic Growth," International Population Conference of the IUSSP: Manila 1981, vol. 3, (IUSSP, 1981), pp. 141-163.

D. Population Growth as a Spur to Technological Progress

1. Ester Boserup, Population and Technological Change: A Study of Long-Term Trends (University of Chicago Press, 1981), pp. 3-46, 63-90, 112-120, 158-172.

2. Julian Simon, The Ultimate Resource (Princeton, 1981).

E. Age Distribution, Life Cycles, Intergenerational Transfers and Growth

1. Paul Samuelson, "An Exact Consumption-Loan Model of Interest With or Without the Social Contrivance of Money," Journal of Political Economy 66 (467-482), December 1958.

2. Robert Willis, "The Direction of Intergenerational Transfers and Demographic Transition: The Caldwell Hypothesis Reexamined," Population and Development Review, 1982, forthcoming.

*3. Ronald Lee, "Age Structure, Intergenerational Transfers and Economic Growth," in Revue Economique (1129-1135, 1141-1156), November 1980.

4. Paul Samuelson, "The Optimal Growth Rate for Population," International Economic Review XVI (531-538), October 1975, and Comment for A.V. Deardorff in the same Review XVII (510-515), June 1976, and Samuelson's reply.

5. J. Tobin, "Life Cycle Savings and Balanced Growth," in W. Fellner, ed., Ten Economic Studies in the Tradition of Irving Fisher (Wiley, 1967).

III. Population and Economic Development

A. Background

1. United Nations, Concise Report on the World Population Situation in 1979 (United Nations Publications, Sales No. E).XIII.4), pp. 61-89.

B. The Economic Demography of LDC Households

1. Mead Cain, "The Household Life Cycle and Economic Mobility in Rural Bangladesh," Population and Development Review 4:3 (421-438), September 1978.

*2. Moni Nag, Benjamin White and R. Peet, "An Anthropological Approach to the Study of the Economic Value of Children in Java and Nepal," Current Anthropology, 19:2 (293-306), June 1978.

3. A.V. Chayanov, The Theory of Peasant Economy, Daniel Thorner et al. translators, (Richard Irwin, 1966; originally 1925).

*4. Howard Barnum and Lynn Squire, "An Econometric Application of the Theory of the Farm-Household," Journal of Development Economics 6 (79-102), 1979.

5. Robert Willis, "The Old Age Security Hypothesis and Population Growth," in Thomas Burch, ed., Demographic Behavior: Interdisciplinary Perspectives on Decision Making (Westview Press, 1980).

C. Macro-Simulation Studies

1. Ansley Coale and E. Hoover, Population Growth and Economic Development (Princeton University Press, 1958), pp. 18-25, 227-291, and 320-335.

*2. Robin Barlow and Gorden Davies, "Policy Analysis with a Disaggregated Economic-Demographic Model," Journal of Public Economics 3:1 (43-70), February 1974.

3. Warren Sanderson, Economic Demographic Simulation Models: A Review of Their Usefulness for Policy Analysis (Institute for Applied Systems Analysis, Laxenburg, Austria, May 1980).

D. Population Growth, Surplus Labor, Rural-Urban Migration and Income Distribution

1. Gustav Ranis and J.C.H. Fei, "A Theory of Economic Development," American Economic Review 51 (read only pp. 533-541), 1961.

*2. Michael Todaro, Economic Development in the Third World (Longman, 1981, 2nd ed.), pp. 201-245.

3. C.R. Winegarden, "An Econometric Model of Income Inequality and Population Growth," Applied Economics, December 1978.

4. Michael Lipton, "Migration from Rural Areas of Poor Countries: The Impact on Rural Productivity and Income Distribution," World Development 8 (1-24), January 1980.

E. Overviews of Population and Development

*1. Robert Cassen, "Population and Development: A Survey," World Development 4:10-11 (785-830), October-November 1976.

2. P.T. Bauer, Equality, The Third World and Economic Delusion (Harvard University Press, 1981), Chapter 3, "The Population Explosion: Myths and Realities," pp. 42-65.

3. Nancy Birdsall, Population Growth and Poverty in the Developing World (Population Reference Bureau, vol. 35, no. 5), December 1980.

IV. Population Problems in Developed Countries

A. Distorted Age Distributions and the Labor Market: Absorbing the Baby Boom

*1. Richard Easterlin, Susan Wachter and Michael Wachter, "Demographic Influences on Economic Stability: The United States Experience," Population and Development Review 4:1 (1-22), March 1978.

2. Finis Welch, "Effects of Cohort Size on Earnings: The Baby Boom Babies' Financial Bust," Journal of Political Economy 89:5, Part 2 (S65-), October 1975.

3. William Bowen, "Market Prospects for Ph.D.s in the United States," Population and Development Review 7:3 (475-488), September 1981.

*4. Richard Freeman, "The Effect of Demographic Factors on the Age Earnings Profile in the U.S.," Journal of Human Resources, Summer 1979.

B. Declining Population Growth, Secular Stagnation and the Composition of Consumption Demand

*1. J.M. Keynes, "Some Economic Consequences of a Declining Population," Eugenics Review (13-17), April 1937.

*2. T.J. Espenshade, "How a Trend Towards a Stationary Population Affects Consumer Demand," Population Studies 32:1 (147-158), March 1978.

C. Overview

1. Simon Kuznets, "Population Change and Aggregate Output," in Universities-NBER, Demographic and Economic Change in Developed Countries (Princeton, 1960), pp. 324-351.

2. Thomas Espenshade, "Zero Population Growth and the Economies of Developed Nations," Population and Development Review 4:4 (645-680), December 1978.

V. Economic Causes of Population Change

A. Fertility, Labor Supply, and the Value of Time: The New Home Economics

*1. T. Paul Schultz, Economics of Population (Addison-Wesley, 1981), pp. 62-101, 122-131, 150-237.

2. B.M. Fleisher and G.F. Rhodes, "Fertility, Women's Wage Rates and Labor Supply," American Economic Review 69:1 (14-24), March 1979.

*3. William Butz and Michael Ward, "The Emergence of Countercyclical U.S. Fertility," American Economic Review 69:3 (318-328), June 1979.

4. R.A. Pollack and M.L. Wachter, "The Relevance of the Household Production Function and Its Implications for the Allocation of Time," Journal of Political Economy 83:2 (255-278), 1975.

5. Harvey Leibenstein, "An Interpretation of the Economic Theory of Fertility: Promising Path or Blind Alley?" Journal of Economic Literature 12 (457-479), June 1974.

B. Mortality and Development

*1. Samuel Preston, "Causes and Consequences of Mortality Declines in Less Developed Countries During the Twentieth Century," in Richard Easterlin, ed., Population and Economic Change in Less Developed Countries (NBER, forthcoming).

C. Migration

*1. William House and Henry Rempel, "The Determinants of Interregional Migration in Kenya," World Development 8:1 (25-35), January 1980.

*2. Michael Greenwood, Migration and Economic Growth in the United States (Academic Press, 1981), pp. 7-27, 143-165, 169-180.

3. Mildred Levy and Walter Wadycki, "What is the Opportunity Cost of Moving? Reconsideration of the Effects of Distance on Migration," Economic Development and Cultural Change 22:2 (198-214), January 1974.

4. Larry Sjaastad, "The Costs and Returns of Human Migration," Journal of Political Economy 70:5, October 1962.

D. Household Formation

1. John Ermisch, "An Economic Theory of Household Formation," Scottish Journal of Political Economy 28:1 (1-19), February 1981.

2. R.T. Michael, V.R. Fuchs and S.R. Scott, "Changes in the Propensity to Live Alone," Demography 17:1 (39-56), February 1980).

3. T. Paul Schultz, "Age of Individuals and Family Composition and Income Distribution," International Population Conference of the IUSSP: Manila 1981 Vol. 3 (IUSSP, 1981), pp. 23-48.

VI. Externalities, Welfare and Population Policy

A. Government Attitudes

1. United Nations, Concise Report on the World Population Situation in 1979 (United Nations Publications, Sales No. E80.XIII.4), 1980, pp. 91-105.

B. Analytics: Should Governments Intervene?

1. Paul Demeny, "The Economics of Population Control," National Academy of Sciences, Rapid Population Growth (Johns Hopkins University Press, 1971), pp. 199-221.

2. R. Blandy, "The Welfare Analysis of Fertility Reduction," Economic Journal (109-129), March 1974).

Winter 1983
Eva Mueller

Economics 466 (undergraduate)
University of MIchigan, Ann Arbor
Population STudies Center

Economic Demography is a new field for which no textbook exists as yet. Two course packs for use by students in this course can be purchased at The Dollar Bill. Course Pack I provides a brief and very simple introduction to demographic techniques, including some practice exercises. Course Pack II contains selected articles and chapters from books. Items in Course Pack II are designated with an * in the reading list.

The course will rely upon class notes as well as upon the listed readings. Materials not in the course pack are on overnight reserve in the UGLY [the Undergraduate Library]

COURSE OUTLINE AND READINGS

Jan. 6-11

1. Trends and Patterns of Population Growth
   a. Chapters 1, 2, 6, and 9 in Freedman and Berelson, The Human Population, A Scientific American Book.
   *b. Ansley Coale "The Demographic Transition," International Population Conference, Vol. I, IUSSP, Liege, 1973, pp. 53-71.
   *c. Michael Teitelbaum, "The Relevance of the Demographic Transition Theory for Developing Countries," Science, Vol. 188, May 2, 1975.
   d. Chapters 2 and 5 in E. A. Wrigley, Population and History, McGraw-Hill, New York, 1969.

Jan. 13-20

2. Basic Demographic Concepts
   a. Course Pack I
   *b. Population Reference Bureau, June 1982, U.S. Population: Where We Are; Where We Are Going.
   c. Chapters 4-7 in Heer, D. M., Society and Population, Prentice-Hall, 1968.

Jan. 25-Feb. 3

3. Economic Determinants of Fertility
   A. More Developed Countries
      *a. John Hajnal, "Household Formation Patterns in Historical Perspective," Population and Development Review, Sept. 1982, pp. 449-91.
      *b. Becker, G. S., "An Economic Analysis of Fertility" in Demographic and Economic Change in Developed Countries, Princeton University Press, Princeton, 1960.
      c. Blake, Judith, "Are Babies Consumer Durables?", Population Studies 22(March 1968):5-27.

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

Economics 466

Winter 1983
Eva Mueller

*d. Easterlin, R.A., "Relative Economic Status and the American Fertility Swing," in Sheldon, E.B. (ed.), Family Economic Behavior, Lippincott, 1972.

*e. Butz, W.P. and M.P. Ward, "The Emergence of Countercyclical U.S. Fertility, " American Economic Review, June 1979, pp.318-28.

B. Less Developed Countries

f. Chapter 10 in H. Leibenstein, Economic Backwardness and Economic Growth. New York: Wiley, 1957.

*g. Mueller, Eva, "Economic Motives for Family Limitation," Population Studies, Nov. 1972, pp. 383-403.

*h. John Caldwell, "Toward a Restatement of Demographic Transition Theory," Population and Development Review, Sept. 1976,pp.321-58.

i. Scrimshaw, Susan M., "Infant Mortality Behavior in the Regulation of Family Size," Population and Development Review, Sept. 1978, pp. 383-403.

j. Dixon, Ruth B., "The Roles of Rural Women: Female Seclusion, Economic Production, and Reproductive Choice," in Ridker, R (ed.), Population and Development, Johns Hopkins University Press, 1976, pp. 290-321.

Feb. 8-10

4. Economic Determinants of Migration

*a. Sjaastad, L. "The Costs and Returns of Human Migration," Journal of Political Economy, October, 1962.

b. Lansing, John and Eva Mueller, The Geographic Mobility of Labor, Ch. XIII, Institute for Social Research, University of Michigan.

c. "Rural Renaissance in America?" Population Bulletin, Vol. 31, No. 3 (Population Reference Bureau), October, 1976.

*d. Todaro, Michael, "Rural-Urban Migration, Unemployment, and Job Probabilities," in Ansley Coale, Economic Factors in Population Growth, Halsted Press, 1976, pp. 367-84.

Feb. 15-17

f. Economic Determinants of Mortality

*a. Kitagawa, E.M., "On Mortality," Demography, Vol.14, No. 4, 1977, pp. 381-89.

*b. Palloni, Alberto, "Mortality Patterns in Latin America," Population and Development Review, December 1981, pp. 623-47.

*c. Preston, Samuel, "The Changing Relation Between Mortality and Level of Economic Development,"Population Studies 1975, pp.231-48.

d. McKeown, T. and R.G. Record, "Reasons for the Decline of MOrtality in England and Wales During the 19th Century," Population Studies, Vol. 16, 1962, pp. 94-122.

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

March 1-8

6. Consequences of Population Growth for LDC

*a. Pages 1-42 in Miller, M. H. and C. W. Upton, Macroeconomics: A Neoclassical Introduction, Richard D. Irwin, Inc., 1974.

b. Boserup, Ester, "Environment, Population, and Technology in Primitive Societies," Population and Development Review, Vol. 2(1), March 1976, pp. 21-36.

c. Chapters 2 and 3 in Coale, A. J. and Hoover, E. M., Population Growth and Economic Development in Low-Income Countries, Princeton University Press, Princeton, 1958.

*d. Nasseef, Abdel-Fattah, "Problems of Maintaining Employment in Developing Countries in the Face of Rapid Population Growth," in Ansley Coale (ed.), Economic Factors in Population Growth, Halsted Press, 1976, pp. 394-410.

*e. Lewis, W. A., "Economic Development With Unlimited Supplies of Labor," Manchester School (May 1954), pp. 139-76 (reprinted in The Economics of Underdevelopment by A. N. Agarwala and S. P. Singh), pp. 400-35.

*f. Harvey Leibenstein, "Population Growth and Savings," in Leon Tabah (ed.), Population Growth and Economic Development in the Third World, Vol. 2, International Union for the Scientific Study of Population, Liege, 1975, pp. 593-618.

g. Leibenstein, H., "The Impact of Population Growth on Economic Welfare--Nontraditional Elements," in Rapid Population Growth, Vol. II, Johns Hopkins University Press, 1971.

h. Wray, Joe D., "Population Pressure on Families: Family Size and Child-spacing," in Rapid Population Growth, pp. 403-56.

March 10-17

7. Consequences of Population Growth for the American Economy

a. Espenshade, T. and W. Serow, "The Economics of Slowing Population Growth," in Espenshade, T. and Serow, W. (eds.), The Economics of Slowing Population Growth, Academic Press, 1978, Ch. 2.

b. Population Reference Bureau, April 1980, America's Baby Boom Generation: The Fateful Bulge.

*c. Freeman, Richard, "The Effect of the Youth Population on the Wages of Workers," in Hearings before the Select Committee on Population, U.S. House of Representatives, No. 10, Vol. II.

*d. J. P. Smith and Finis Welch, "No Time to be Young: The Economic Prospects for Large Cohorts in the U.S.," Population and Development Review, March 1981, pp. 71-83.

*e. Pitts, A., "Social Security and Aging Populations," in Espenshade and Serow (eds.), The Economic Consequences of Slowing Population Growth, Academic Press, 1978, pp. 157-96.

*f. Judith Blake, "Family Size and the Quality of Children," Demography, Nov. 1981, pp. 421-41.

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

Economics 466

Winter 1983
Eva Mueller

Mar. 22-24

8. International Migration

a. Piore, Michael J., Birds of Passage, Cambridge University Press, New York, 1979, Chs. 1, 4, and 7.

*b. A. Portes, "Modes of Structural Incorporation and Present Theories of Labor Immigration," in Mary Kritz (ed.), Global Trends in Migration, Center for Migration Research, Staten Island, New York, 1981, pp. 279-97.

c. Reichert, Josh and Massey, Douglas, "History and Trend in U.S. Migration from a Central Mexican Town," (mimeographed), 1979.

*d. Raymond E. Wiest, "Implications of International Labor Migration for Mexican Rural Development," in Camara, F. and Van Kemper, R. (eds.), Migration Across Frontiers: Mexico and the United States, published in Vol. III of Contributions of the Latin American Anthropology Groups by the Institute for Mesoamerican Studies. State University of New York at Albany, 1979, pp. 85-95.

*e. Johnson, George, "The Labor Market Effects of Immigration into the United States: A Summary of Conceptual Issues," Institute of Public Policy Studies, Discussion Paper #133, Ann Arbor, 1978 (omit Appendix).

Mar. 29-Apr. 5

9. Food, Resources and Environment

a. Chapter 3 in Meadows, Donella, et al., Limits to Growth, Universe Books, New York, 1972.

*b. Vol. III, Population and the American Future (Commission Report), pp. 341-63.

*c. Population Reference Bureau, World Food Resources and Population: The Narrowing Margin, Sept. 1981.

*d. Population Reference Bureau, Resources, Environment, and Population: The Nature of Future Limits, August 1979.

e. Population Reference Bureau, The Changing U.S. Farmland Scene, December 1981.

*f. Simon, Julian L., "Resources, Population, and Environment: An Oversupply of Bad News," Science, June 27, 1980.

*g. Gilman, Katherine and Simon, J., "The Global 2000 Controversy," Public Interest, Fall, 1981, pp. 71-89.

April 7-19

10. Population Policy

*a. Knodel, John and van de Walle, E., "Lessons from the Past: Policy Implications of Historical Fertility Studies," Population and Development Review, June 1979, pp. 217-45.

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

b. Demeny, Paul, "The Economics of POpulation Control," in Rapid Population Growth, pp. 199-219.

*c. Hardin, G., "The Tragedy of the Commons," Science, December 1968, pp. 1243-48 (reprinted in Reinig, P. and I. Tinker (eds.), Population: Dynamics, Ethics,and Policy)

d. C.A. McIntosh, "Low Fertility and Liberal Democracy in Europe," Population and Development Review, June 1981, pp. 181-201.

*e. John Arid, "Population Studies and Population Policy in in China," Population and Development Review, June 1982, pp. 267-90.

*f. W. Brian Arthur and G. McNicholl, "An Analytical Survey of Population and Development in Bangladesh," Population Development Review, March 1978, pp. 23-67.

F. Kobrin
Brown University

Semester 2,1978-9
Wednesdays, 2-5 p.m.

Sociology 233
MANPOWER RESOURCES AND LABOR FORCE

January 31: Introduction

February 7:

U.N., Dept. of Economic and Social Affairs. PRINCIPLES AND RECOMMENDATIONS FOR THE 1970 POPULATION CENSUSES. ST/STAT/Ser.M/44. pp. 61-3 (paragraphs 288-297), pp. 92-112, 122-3.

_____, Statistical Office. HANDBOOK OF POPULATION CENSUS METHODS, V. 2. Statistical Papers, Series F,No. 5, Rev.1,1958.Pp.3-28.

_____, DETERMINANTS AND CONSEQUENCES OF POPULATION TRENDS. Ch. IX,"Demographic Aspects of Manpower," section A,pp. 294-8.

Bancroft, Gertrude. THE AMERICAN LABOR FORCE. N.Y.:Wiley.1958. Appendices A and C.

Durand, John D. THE LABOR FORCE IN THE UNITED STATES, 1890-1960. New York, SOcial Science Research Council. 1948. Chs. 1-2.

Mincer, Jacob. "Labor Force: Participation" INTERNATIONAL ENCYCLOPEDIA OF THE SOCIAL SCIENCES, Vol. 8, pp. 474-81.

Green, "Company Employment Estimates from Household and Payroll Surveys," MONTHLY LABOR REVIEW, December, 1969, Pp. 14-25.

International LAbor Office. Yearbook of Labor Statistics.

**Assignment: Master the central labor force definitions for one country other than the U.S. for presentation and discussion in class on February 7.

February 14:

Durand, THE LABOR FORCE IN ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT, Appendix G. pp. 239-49.

Oppenheimer, THE FEMALE LABOR FORCE IN THE UNITED STATES. "THe Female WOrk Rate as a Whole," pp. 2-6.

U.N., METHODS OF ANALYZING CENSUS DATA ON THE ECONOMIC ACTIVITIES OF THE POPULATION, Ch. 1, A_C, pp. 8-19.

U.N., D'S AND C'S, Ch. IX, section A, pp. 198-309.

U.N., DEMOGRAPHIC ASPECTS OF MANPOWER, 1962. Appendix B. pp. 78-91.

Klein, D. "Determining the Labor FOrce Status of Men Missed in the Census," MONTHLY LABOR REVIEW, March, 1970. Pp. 88-94.

Durand, THE LABOR FORCE IN ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT, Chs. 2, 4-7.

**Assignment: Prepare a short series of age-specific participation rate graphs to contrast variation by, for example, sex, marital status, region, urban-rural residence, race, thnicity, education in a given country. Due for presentation and discussion in class February 14.

February 21:

U.N., METHODS OF ANALYZING CENSUS DATA ON THE ECONOMIC ACTIVITIES OF THE POPULATION. Ch. 1,section D. pp. 19-34; Ch. II,pp. 40-63.

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

U.N., D'S AND C'S, Ch. IX, sections B,C, pp. 310-13, 318-20.

Durand and Holden, METHODS FOR ANALYZING COMPONENTS OF CHANGE IN SIZE AND STRUCTURE OF THE LABOR FORCE. U. of Pennsylvania, 1969.

Miller, Ann R. "Components of Labor Force Growth," JOURNAL OF ECONOMIC HISTORY 22, pp. 47-50,1962.

Johnston, D.F. "The U.S. Labor Force: Projections to 1990," MONTHLY LABOR REVIEW, July, 1973, pp. 78-87.

Fullerton, H.N. "A New Type of Working Life Table for Men," MONTHLY LABOR REVIEW, July, 1972, pp. 492-9.

U.N., METHODS OF PROJECTING THE ECONOMICALLY ACTIVE POPULATION. Part One, pp. 5-44.

February 28. Occupation and Status

United Nations, D's and C's, ch. IV, section D (c & d), pp. 326-327.
United Nations, Methods of Analyzing Census Data . . ., pp. 64-75.
International Labor Office, The International Standard Classification of Occupations, rev. ed., 1968
Blau, F. D. and Jusenius, Carol, "Economists' Approaches to Sex Segregation in the Labor Market: An Appraisal," SIGNS, 1, 3 (part 2), Spring 1976. Pp. 181-199.
McLaughlin, Steven, "Occupational Sex Identification," American Sociological Review 43, 6, December, 1978. Pp. 909-921.
Wright, E. O. and Perrone, "Marxist Class Categories and Income Inequality," American Sociological Review, 42, 1, February, 1977. Pp. 32-55.
Blau and Duncan, The American Occupational Structure, ch. 3.
United Nations, Population Growth and Manpower in the Sudan, 1964
Gibbs, J., "Occupation Differentiation of Negroes and Whites in the U.S.," Social Forces, 44 (December). Pp. 159-167.

March 7, 14. Industry

Turnham, ch. 2, pp. 23-40.
Kuznets, Simon, Modern Economic Growth, pp. 86-139; 400-415.
United Nations, International Standard Industrial Classification of All Economic Activities, rev. 2, 1968.
Gnanasekaran, K. S., Interrelations Between Industrial and Occupational Changes in Manpower, United States, 1950-1960, University of Pennsylvania, Population Studies Center, Analytical and Technical Reports, No. 6, 1966.
Singelmann, J., "Transformation of the Labor Force in Industrialized Countries," American Journal of Sociology, 83, 5 (March 1978), pp. 1224-1234.
United Nations, Methods of Analyzing Census Data on Economic Activities of the Population, ch. 3, pp. 76-128.
Jaffe, A. J., "From New Entries to Retirement: The Changing Age Composition of the U.S. Male Labor Force by Industry," Demography 4, 1 (1967), pp. 273-282.
Capieveille, P. and A. Neef, "Productivity and Unit Labor Costs in Twelve Industrialized Countrries," Monthly Labor Review, November, 1973.
United Nations, D's and C's, pp. 323-326, 327-329.
Miller, A., "International Variations in the Industrial Distribution of the Labor Force: A Preliminary View." Discussion paper, May 25, 1971.
Setnuraman, S. V. (1976) "The Urban Informal Sector: Concept, Measurement and Policy," International Labour Review, 114:1, July-August. Pp. 69-81.
Weeks, John (1975) "Policies for Expanding Employment in the Informal Urban Sector of Developing Economies," ILR 113:3. Pp. 1-13.

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

March 21, 18. Unemployment and Underemployment

Turnham, ch. III, pp. 41-73; ch. V, pp. 93-120; Appendix B, pp. 133-140.
United Nations, D's and C's, ch. IX, Section E, pp. 379-334.
Harris and Todaro, "Migration, Unemployment and Development: A Two-Section Analysis," American Economic Review, Vol. IX, 1 (March, 1970), pp. 126-142.
Bancroft, G., The American Labor Force, ch. 4.
ALC, Employment, Incomes and Equality in Kenya, pt. I, pp. 33-102.

Myrdal, G., Asian Drama 1968, Vol. II, Part V, "Problems of Labor Utilization," pp. 959-1384. See especially ch. 21, "Employment and Underemployment," and ch. 23, II "The Unsuitability of Western Concepts of Employment and Unemployment," pp. 961-1028 and 1115-1124.
Hauser, P., "The Measurement of Labor Utilization." Reprint Number 85 of the East-West Population Institute.
Kaitz, H. "Analyzing the Length of Spells of Unemployment," Monthly Labor Review, October, 1971, pp. 161-170.
Flaim, P., "Discouraged Workers and Changes in Unemployment," Monthly Labor Review, March 1973, pp. 95-103.
Gavett, T., "Youth Unemployment and Minimum Wages," Monthly Labor Review, March, 1970, pp. 309-318.

April 4 Vacation

April 11 Guest speaker on migration and occupational change in Israel

April 18 P.A.A. Will be re-scheduled if necessary

April 25, May 2, 9 Student reports on monographs and/or research projects. Readings to be assigned.

May 23 Optional take-home exam. Due May 25.

(Team taught)

Columbia University
School of Public Health

S Y L L A B U S

POPULATION AND FAMILY HEALTH ISSUES IN PERSPECTIVE

PH P6601

FALL 1982

Objectives:

1. To provide an understanding of current issues relating to maternal, child and family health, nutrition, and family planning and of programs in these areas both in the United States and abroad.

2. To provide an understanding of the history and dynamics of population growth and its interaction with the socio-economic development of different societies.

3. To stimulate interest in obtaining further knowledge of issues concerning population and family health and to serve as a foundation for other courses in the Population and Family Health teaching program, including the opportunity to meet and get to know some of the faculty who will be teaching these courses.

The course is divided into two sections. The sessions between September 9 and October 14 examine the history of and issues related to population growth, family planning, nutrition and health programs on the international level. The last half of the course focuses on family planning, family health and nutrition in a domestic context. Emphasis is placed on the integration of population, family planning, nutrition and family health issues.

Readings:

Most of the assigned readings come from recent journal articles and book chapters. Photocopies of most readings will be distributed on the first day of class. Copies of all assigned readings will be available on reserve at the Health Sciences Library and at the Center for Population and Family Health Library (8-3 Level, 60 Haven Avenue). Suggested readings will be on reserve at the CPFH Library only. Some of the sets of the reserved required readings at each library will be available to circulate overnight. There will be a $20 charge to cover the cost of photocopying. A check made out to "The Trustees of Columbia University" should be given to Nina Gray, Zoe Tilton or Stephen Isaacs.

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

Requirements:

There will be two take-home examinations, a mid-term which will cover the first half of the course and a final covering the last half of the course.

Grades will be based on performance on the two exams and class participation.

Editor's Note: This class is team taught; what follows are the lecture outlines of each respective teacher for his/her particular lecture, insofar as they are of relevance to most demographers.*

Session-by-Session Outline -1982

Sept. 9	Population and Health Care: an overview	Allan Rosenfield, M.D.
Sept. 16	Development & Population: Int'l perspectives	Stephen Isaacs
Sept. 23	Issues in Int'l Health Care	Joe D. Wray, M.D.
Sept. 30	Primary Health and FAmily Planning: problems and programs	Panel discussion
Oct. 7	Development & Nutrition: int'l perspectives	C. Solimano
Oct. 14	Contraception and Abortion	Allan Rosenfield
OCt. 21	Domestic Health: problems & programs	Barber-Madden/ Randolph
Oct. 28	Domestic Nutrition: problems & programs	Catherine Cowell
Nov. 4	Family Structure & Health Care	MArtin Gorosh
Nov. 11	Fertility Regulation in the U.S.	Isaacs/Dryfoos
Nov. 18	Movies	
Dec. 2	Adolescent Fertility and Programs	Philliber/Jones
Dec. 9	Open session	
Dec. 16	Final session/wrap-up	Isaacs

* Since this course is taught in a School of Public Health, many of the topics are medically oriented, and I have excerpted the most relevant parts to demography per se. Others interested in this course might refer to the institution for further information.

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

POPULATION AND HEALTH CARE: AN OVERVIEW

Allan Rosenfield, M.D.
September 9, 1982

TOPICS

1. Population growth: historical perspective
2. Consequences of high population growth rates
3. Family planning programs in developing countries: an overview
4. Health care status in rural and urban societies, with particular focus on women and children
5. Primary health care interventions for women and children

DISCUSSION QUESTIONS

1. What role does population growth play in the development process?
2. What is the demographic transition and how was it different in the developed as compared to the developing world?
3. What are the major components of primary health care?

REQUIRED READING

Rosenfield, A., "Population Growth: A Global Problem", Current Problems in Obstetrics and Gynecology, Vol 5, No. 6, February, 1982.

Van der Tak, J., C. Haub, and E. Murphy, "Our Population Predicament", Population Bulletin, Vol 34, 1979.

Rosenfield, A., "Modern Medicine and the Delivery of Health Services: Lessons for the Developing World", Man and Medicine, Vol 2, No. 4, pp. 279-296, 1977.

Primary Health Care, Alma Ata 1978, WHO/UNICEF.

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

DEVELOPMENT AND POPULATION: INTERNATIONAL PERSPECTIVES

Stephen L. Isaacs
September 23, 1982

TOPICS

1. Historical perspectives: from Malthus to the present
2. The World Population Conferences of 1974 and 1984
3. Development planning and population
4. Population laws and policies: a brief worldwide review.

DISCUSSION QUESTIONS

1. To what extent does rapid population growth impede or promote social and economic development?

2. To what extent is the following statement accurate: "Development is the best contraceptive?"

3. In what respects do the family planning and the population control movements converge? In what respects do they diverge?

4. Have family planning programs been successful?

5. In what respects are population problems and policies different in developing and developed countries?

6. If rapid population growth is seen as a pressing national problem, to what extent (if any) are incentives/disincentives justified? extreme peer pressure? coercion?

7. What is the role of international agencies in development and population policies?

REQUIRED READINGS

Bernard Berelson, W. Parker Mauldin, Sheldon Segal, "Population: Current Status and Policy Options," in Social Science and Medicine, vol. 14 pp. 77-97 (1979).

Jason Finkle and Barbara Crane, "The Politics of Bucharest: Population, Development, and the New International Economic Order," in Population and Development Review, vol. 1, pp. 87-115 (1975).

SUGGESTED READINGS

Michael Todaro, Economic Development in the Third World, 1977, pp. 50-70, 127-164.

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

ichael Teitlebaum, "Population and Development: Is a Consensus Possible," Foreign Affairs, July, 1974, pp. 744-760.

ulian Simon, The Ultimate Resource, pp. 1-11, 196-215.

ester Brown, Building a Sustainable Society.

tephen Isaacs, Population Law and Policy, pp. 348-398.

tephen Isaacs, "Review of the Current Status of Family Planning," in Family Planning in the 80's: Challenges and Opportunities, 1981 pp. 107-154.

usan George, How the Other Half Dies. pp. 31-45.

rticles on "Demographic Transition Theory," "Fertility and Development," and "Population Policy" in International Encyclopedia of Population, 1982.

ISSUES IN INT'L HEALTH CARE -- Joe D. Wray, M.D., Sept. 16

TOPICS

1. Health/illness problems in developing countries
2. Factors contributing to health problems
3. Health care problems in developing countries
4. Factors contributing to health care problems
5. The role of "primary health care."
6. Will it work?

DISCUSSION QUESTIONS

1. What are the health problems in developing countries that deserve the highest priority -- i.e. cause the most preventable deaths? Which are the most vulnerable population groups?

2. What are the most widespread problems of health care in developing countries?

3. What are the best ways to solve the problems of health care and to relate these solutions to the priority health problems?

REQUIRED READING

Evans, JR, KL Hall and J. Warford, Shattuck Lecture - Health Care in the developing world: Problems of scarcity and choice. N. Engl. J. Med: 305 1117 - 1127, 1981

Walsh, JA, KS Warren, Selective primary health care: An interim statement for disease control in developing countries. N Engl J. Med: 301: 967 - 974, 1979

Alma - Ata 1978. Primary Health Care. Geneva: WHO/UNICEF, 1978

Gwatkin, DR, JR Wilcox and JD Wray, The policy implications of field experiments in primary health and nutrition care. Soc. Sci & Med. 14C: 121 - 128, 1980

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

PH-P6601 - FOOD, NUTRITION AND DEVELOPMENT: INTERNATIONAL PERSPECTIVES

G. Solimano

September 30, 1982

Lecture Topics:

- Analysis of trends in food availability and consumption patterns worldwide, by regions and selected countries.
- Biological, social and economic factors influencing food consumption patterns and nutritional status of individuals and population groups.
- Priorities for maternal and child health intervention in developing and developed countries.
- The role of the social and political context in determining the effect of different food and nutrition policies.

Discussion Questions:

- Discuss the role of social class, education, migration to urban settings, population growth, etc. on food availability and consumption in developed and developing countries. Repercussions at the commnity, family, and individual level.

- Analyze the implications of different levels of nutritional status for national development.

- Discuss the significance of different types of interventions, in terms of their effectiveness in preventing and controlling nutritional diseases and in terms of potential negative social or economic consequences.

Readings:

Scrimshaw, N.S. and L. Taylor, "Food," in Scientific American 243(3): 78-88, 1980.

Beaton, G.H. and J.M. Bengoa, "Nutrition and Health in Perspective: An Introduction, in Nutrition and Health in Perspective, pp. 13-20.

Reveille, R., "Food and Population," in Scientific American 231(3):1-4, 1974.

Hakim, P. and G. Solimano, "Nutrition and National Development. Establishing the Connection," in Food Policy, May 1976, pp. 249-259.

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

CONTRACEPTION AND ABORTION

Allan Rosenfield, M.D.
October 7, 1982

TOPICS

1. Hormonal contraception: the pill and injectables
2. Intrauterine devices
3. Male and female sterilization
4. Abortion

DISCUSSION QUESTIONS

1. What are the risks vs benefits of each contraceptive method?
2. What are the most significant changes in sterilization technologies during the past decade?
3. What are the differences between first and second trimester abortions?
4. What are the political issues relating to contraception and abortion?

REQUIRED READING

Ory, H.W., A. Rosenfield and L.C. Landman, "The Pill at 20: An Assessment", Family Planning Perspectives, Vol. 6, No. 4, 1980.

Cates, W. and H.W. Ory, "IUD Complications: Infection, Death and Ectopic Pregnancy", In: Moghissi, K. (ed) Controversies in Contraception. William and Wilkens Co., Baltimore, 1979, pp. 187-200.

Crockett, L.K., "Abortion", Clinics in Obstetrics and Gynecology, Vol. 6, No. 1, 1979.

SUGGESTED READING

Ory, H.W., "The Noncontraceptive Health Benefits from Oral Contraceptive Use", Family Planning Perspectives, Vol. 14, No. 4, 1982.

Rosenfield, A., et. al., "Depot Medroxyprogesterone Acetate and Health, 1960-1980: What Have We Learned", (Mimeo).

The Population Reports series of monographs on contraception and sterilization (on reserve in the CPFH Library).

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

PRIMARY HEALTH CARE AND FAMILY PLANNING PROGRAMS IN DEVELOPING COUNTRIES

Class of October 14, 198

Format: A panel discussion among staff members of the Center for Population and Family Health involved in providing technical assistance in developing countries. This will include: (1) a review of some of the more important programs in developing countries; (2) an examination of programs which the CPFH is assisting; (3) an analysis of the elements of success of, and constraints to, program success based on the experience of the participants.

The panel discussion will last the first half of the class. The second half will questions, answers, and class discussion.

Topics:

1. What are the key activities to consider in mounting a primary health care or community-level family planning program?

2. What are the relative advantages and disadvantages of integrated programs and single purpose programs?

3. To what extent does the concept of primary health care involve political and social activities?

4. What program elements and principles are considered crucial to PHC programs and to what extent have they been incorporated to date?

5. What is meant by "community participation?" How important is it? How well has it been achieved by programs in the past? How can it be better achieved?

6. What are the key constraints to mounting successful PHC or community-based family planning programs?

7. To what extent does the realization of the goal, Health for all the year 2000, if it achievable at all, depend on widescale adoption of PHC principles?

Required Readings

APHA, "Primary Health Care: Progress and Problems. An Analysis of 52-AID Assisted Projects," pp. 13-38, 43-65 (1982).

David Korten, "Community Organization and Rural Development: A Learning Process Approach," pp. 1-16.

Nyi Nyi, "Primary Health Care: A Look at its Current Meaning." memo of October 2, 1981.

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

CPFH, Description of International Program Support

Suggested Readings

D. Gwatkin, J. Wilcox and J. Wray, "Can Health and Nutrition Interventions Make a Difference," (Overseas Dev. Council 1980).

J. Foreit, M. Gorosh, D. Gillespie, & C. Merritt, "Community-Based and Commercial Contraceptive Distribution: An Inventory and Appraisal," Population Reports, series J. no. 19 (1978).

V. Sidel & R. Sidel, "The Delivery of Medical Care in China," Scientific American, vol. 230, no. 4, p. 19 (1974).

T. Hull, V. Hull & M. Singarimbun, "Indonesia's Family Planning Story: Success and Challenge," Population Bulletin, vol. 32, no. 6 (1977).

DOMESTIC PROBLEMS & PROGRAMS IN MATERNAL, CHILD & FAMILY HEALTH
Rosemary Barber-Madden, Ed.D., M.P.H./Linda A. Randolph, M.D., M.P.H.

October 21, 1982

INTRODUCTION

In the United States today, the system of health care delivery has contributed much to ensuring the healthy birth, growth and development of our children, and to the dramatic improvement in the health status of mothers and children. Despite these accomplishments, disparities in both health status and the use of health services persist. In addition, the profile of health needs for mothers and children has changed significantly over the course of this century. As a consequence, the organization, delivery and intervention strategies used to address maternal and child health problems need modification to deal effectively with the psychological, social and behavioral factors that are major determinants of maternal and child health status. A strong case can be made that various types of prevention and health promotion work, but that they have not received due emphasis! It is the purpose of this session to analyze the factors which have brought about these circumstances and to discuss possible approaches for the future.

OBJECTIVES

At the end of this session, students will:

1. Be able to identify and discuss the current major MCFH and social issues confronting public health professionals.

2. Differentiate between well and less well defined administrative approaches used in the delivery of services to women, children and families in the United States.

3. Be aquainted with some practical applications of collaborative efforts in MCFH.

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

CLASS ACTIVITIES

Part 1. Lecture and Discussion Topics

Based upon the assigned readings, the following basic domestic maternal, child and family health issues will be discussed and a presentation of current data and information on MCFH will be made:

1. What are the major maternal, child and family health and social issues (problems) confronting public health professionals in 1982?

2. What are some of the appropriate public health measures needed to address these issues (problems) in 1982?

3. What barriers exist which prevent the appropriate delivery of the services (measures) to mothers, infants and children in 1982?

4. How and why does this differ from circumstances in 1962?

Part 2. Panel Discussion

Selected MCFH students who are currently working on the collaborative projects with CPFH and New York State Health Department will present an overview of their projects followed by a question and answer period.

REQUIRED READING

The Report of the Select Panel for the Promotion of Child Health to the United States Congress and the Secretary of Health and Human Services.

Volume 1: Major Fundings and Recommendations
Chapter 1: "Major Concerns"
Chapter 5: "Needed Services"

Lefkowitz, Bonnie and Dennis Andrulis, "The Organization of Primary Health and Health-related Preventive, Psychosocial, and Support Services for Children and Pregnant Women".

SUGGESTED READING

Schmidt, William,"The Development of Health Services for Mothers and Children in the United States", In: H. Wallace, E. Gold, E. Lis and C. Thomas, Maternal and Child Health Practices: Problems, Resources and Methods of Delivery, 1973.

Foltz, Anne-Marie, "The Organization and Financing of Child Health Services: Options for Policy".

Yordy, Karl,"Federal Administrative Arrangements for Maternal and Child Health".

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

FAMILY STRUCTURE AND HEALTH CARE

Martin Gorosh
November 4, 1982

TOPICS

1. Approaches to family policy
2. Major demographic trends: U.S. 1930-1980
3. Projections: U.S. 1981 - 2000
4. Current household and family structure
5. Future household and family structure
6. Research issues
7. Implications for the health care system

DISCUSSION QUESTIONS

1. What were the major demographic factors operating in the U.S. 1940-1980 and what are some of the consequences in terms of the U.S. population structure?
2. What are the major demographic factors likely to be operating in the next 20 years and what will their consequences be?
3. Consider the development of "Family Impact Statements" (along the lines of "Environmental Impact Statements") as they may be used to assess policy.
4. Should family policy be viewed as an instrument to produce social and institutional change or should family policy be directed to accomodate changes that have already taken place?
5. What would a research agenda for the 1980's include?

REQUIRED READING

Gerald W. McDonald, "Typology for family policy research."

"Household and Family Characteristics: March 1981", Current Population Reports, U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census.

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

FERTILITY REGULATION IN THE UNITED STATES

Stephen Isaacs
November 11, 1982

TOPICS

1. The police power and the right of privacy
2. Abortion rights and challenges to them
3. Minors
4. Voluntary sterilization
5. Contraception.

DISCUSSION QUESTIONS

1. How has the development of the right of privacy affected reproductive rights in the United States?
2. To what extent should reproductive rights be regulated by legislatures? By courts? How has the U.S. Supreme Court handled this question?
3. What are the arguments that can be made for and against the constitutionality of a requirement of parental notification to parents of minors seeking contraception?
4. To what extent is there a right to abortion in the United States currently?
5. What are the most serious challenges to Roe v. Wade?
6. How have courts handled the issue of coercion in voluntary sterilization? How have they handled sterilization of the mentally retarded?

REQUIRED READINGS

Alan Charles, "Abortion and Family Planning: Law and the Moral Issue," in R. Roemer and G. McKay, eds. Legal Aspects of Health Policy (Greenwood, 1980), pp. 331-356.

SUGGESTED READINGS

Stephen Isaacs, "Fertility Regulation in the United States: A 1980 Review," Journal of Family Law, vol. 19, no. 1, pp. 65-96 (1981).

Roe v. Wade, excerpted in Stephen Isaacs, Population Law and Policy (Human Sciences, 1980), pp. 70-80.

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

rris v. McRae, excerpted in Isaacs, pp. 100-109.

. Government Sterilization Regulations, excerpted in Isaacs, pp. 152-156; commentary on Regulations, pp. 156-160.

rey v. P.S.I., excerpted in Isaacs, pp. 213-220.

Paul and H. Pilpel, "Teenagers and Pregnancy: The Law in 1979," Family Planning Perspectives, vol. 11, p. 297 (1979).

FAMILY PLANNING IN THE U.S.: PROGRAMS AND POLICIES

Joy G. Dryfoos
November 11, 1982

OPICS

. Background of federal support for family planning services

. The evolution of the delivery system

. Current issues: the impact of "new federalism"

ISCUSSION QUESTIONS

. Why is the medical clinic model the primary mode of delivery of family planning services in the U.S.?

. What has been the impact of family planning programs on the incidence of unwanted pregnancy?

. What new directions can programs pursue within the context of fiscal constraints?

EQUIRED READINGS

affe, F.J., "Public Policy on Fertility Control," Scientific American, Vol. 229, no. 1, July 1973.

orres, AT., J. Forrest & Susan Eisman, "Family Planning Services in the U.S., 1978-1979", Family Planning Perspectives, Vol. 13, no. 3, 1981.

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

ADOLESCENT FERTILITY AND PROGRAMS

J. Jones and S. Philliber
December 2, 1982

Topics:

-- Trends in adolescent sexuality, pregnancy, and fertility in the U. S.

-- Program responses to these trends

-- Evaluation of services to adolescents

Discussion Questions:

-- Is there an epidemic of teenage pregnancy today?

-- Are current programs really effective in helping teenagers to cope with their own sexuality and its consequences?

-- How do current and future political and financing trends impact on the availability and focus of services for young people?

-- How many teenagers really want to get pregnant?

Required Readings:

Melvin Zelnik and John F. Kantner, "Sexual Activity, Contraceptive Use and Pregnancy Among Metropolitan Area Teenagers: 1971-1979," Family Planning Perspectives, Vol. 12 No. 5 Sept./Oct. 1980, pp. 230-237.

Katherine F. Darabi, Susan Gustavus Philliber, and Allan Rosenfield, "A Perspective on Adolescent Fertility in Developing Countries," Studies in Family Planning, Vol. 10 No. 10, October, 1979, pp. 300-303.

Suggested Readings:

Laurie Schwab Zabin and Samuel O. Clark, Jr., "Why They Delay: A Study of Teenage Family Planning Clinic Patients," Family Planning Perspectives, Vol. 13 No. 5, Sept./Oct., 1981, pp. 205-217.

Pearila Brickner Namerow and Susan Gustavus Philliber, "The Effectiveness of Contraceptive Programs for Teenagers," Journal of Adolescent Health Care, Vol. 2, 1982, pp. 189-198.

Judith Burns Jones, Pearila Brickner Namerow, and Susan Philliber, "Adolescents' Use of a Hospital-Based Contraceptive Program," Family Planning Perspectives, Vol. 14 No. 4 July/Aug., 1982, pp. 222-231.

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

Nov. 1, 1982

Georgetown University
Department of Demography

Population Trends and Analysis for Business and Government Planning
Detailed Outline of Course

Course 149-430
Spring 1983

Lecture: Thurs., 4:00-5:55 p.m.
Laboratory: Thurs., 6:00-6:45 p.m.
J.S. Siegel

1. January 13.
   Scope of course. Introductory material
   a. Interrelations of demography and planning
   b. Some basic demographic concepts
      General measurement principles: demographic vs. statistical analysis, components of change, component equation, effects of birth fluctuations.
      General measurement devices: rates, ratios, proportions; aggregated vs. disaggregated measures; period vs. cohort analysis.

2. January 20.
   Recent national and regional population trends in the United States
   a. Population growth: national, regional, residence categories; total, age, sex
   b. Migration
   c. Fertility, and mortality
   d. Marriage, marital status, families, and households
   e. Economic status: work status, occupation, income, poverty
   f. Educational level
   g. Race/ethnic differences

3. January 27.
   Geographic units: Political, general statistical, and economic statistical areas; use of maps
   a. Political areas: States, Congressional Districts, counties, minor civil divisions, cities, etc.
   b. General statistical areas: Regions, divisions, SMSA's, urbanized areas, places, census tracts, census county divisions, block groups, blocks, etc.
   c. Economic statistical areas: Neighborhoods, zip code areas, labor market areas, trading zones, enterprise zones, etc.

4. February 3.
   The sources of data and accessing them
   a. Sources of U.S. population data: Census, Current Population Survey, Annual Housing Survey, vital statistics registration, Social Security files, IRS tax files, etc.
   b. Subjects in 1980 Census and derived variables; subjects in Current Population Survey
   c. Accessing 1980 census and CPS data: printed reports, machine readable products (summary tape files, public use microdata files, microforms); use of technical documentation
   d. State Data Centers and data processing centers

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

5. February 10.
Use of census data for business planning
   a. Defining the target population in terms of area, characteristics, time reference, etc.: Age, sex, race/ethnic, socioeconomic status (occupation, income, education, etc.), other characteristics.
   b. Marketing research: Business contraction, expansion, and diversification; establishing sales territories and sales quotas; mail advertising; monitoring performance; sales forecasting
   c. Site location for capital planning. Retail store siting, plant siting, distribution centers, branch offices, service centers

6. February 17.
Use of census for business planning, cont'd.
   a. Personnel planning: Recruiting, compliance with affirmative action and OEO requirements (equality vs. equity, specificity of compliance characteristics)
   b. Compliance in antitrust and regulatory matters
   c. Rate structuring
   d. Non-profit organizations: University enrollment, church location and membership drives
   e. Budget planning

7. February 24.
Use of census data for government planning
   a. Defining the target population, including area, characteristics, time reference, etc.
   b. Planning the nature and scope of programs for health, aging, energy, environmental protection, recreation, affirmative action, economic development, education, public safety, etc.
   c. Locating local government installations: fire and police stations, libraries, schools, playgrounds, adult education programs, mental health centers
   d. Locating an expressway, estimating number of persons displaced, neighborhood redevelopment and housing improvement
   e. Assessing day-care requirements
   f. Budget planning

8. March 3.
Mid-term examination (one-half session)
Population estimates: National, States, SMSA's, counties, cities, census tracts; totals and age
   a. Census Bureau and state programs
   b. Methods: Component methods (direct and indirect estimation of migration)

March 10 HOLIDAY

9. March 17
Population estimates (cont'd)
   a. Methods (cont'd): Censal ratio methods (e.g., housing unit method); composite methods; statistical methods (correlation methods, synthetic methods)
   b. Evaluation of methods and results
   c. Specialized estimates: Households, labor force, occupation, income, educational level

10. March 24.
Population projections: national, states
a. Planning sales and services, housing needs, capital equipment, personnel needs, budget, etc.
b. Census Bureau and BEA programs
c. Methods (mathematical, demographic, economic analysis)
d. Limitations and accuracy

March 31 HOLIDAY

11. April 7.
Population projections (cont'd)
a. Total, age: SMSA's, counties, cities
b. Specialized projections: Labor force, households, income, occupational distribution, educational level

12. April 14.*
Politics of census data: Political representation and allocation of public funds
a. Political representation: Reapportionment, redistricting (for Congress, for state legislatures), delineating city councilmanic districts
b. Allocation of Federal and state funds: Federal grant programs employing apportionment formulas (e.g., Revenue-sharing), variable total sums, cut-offs for population size, constraints, allocation increase with population loss; components of formulas

13. April 21.
Coverage of the census and implications for public and private programs
a. Accuracy of census data: Measures and results
b. Implications of errors for political representation and allocation of funds
c. Legal issues and outcomes

14. April 28.
Economic and business data
a. Surveys of labor force, consumer expenditures, and assets: Programs and findings
b. Linking population and business data
c. Linking Federal and local economic/administrative data

15. May 5.
Demography of the labor force of large-scale business organizations
a. Processes of entry, promotion, job mobility, withdrawal throgh death and retirement
b. Demographic factors in pension funding and in Social Security
c. Projected lifetime earnings as basis of adjudicating casualty claims

16. May 12.**
Final Examination

*Subject to change. Meeting of Population Association of America, Pittsburgh, PA, April 14-16.
**Subject to change.

KENNEDY SCHOOL OF GOVERNMENT (Harvard University)

M-310m

DEMOGRAPHIC ANALYSIS FOR POLICY

Spring 1982

Michael A. Stoto

PURPOSE

This course has two goals: (1) to illustrate how and why demographic effects are important to policy makers, and (2) to develop an understanding of the techniques of population projection, the major tool used to study population effects. We will persue these goals through a series of classes and assignments on analytical material interspersed with substantive examples. The policy examples include educational planning, the Social Security system, health planning, energy and the environment, regional growth, and Federal assistance to local areas.

We do not attempt to cover all the areas in which demographic effects are important to policy makers. Instead, we study a few in depth as examples and discuss the benefits and drawbacks of the common tools used to study other areas. As a final exercise, students will analyze the demographic effects in policy area of their choosing.

READINGS

Population: Demography and Policy by Robert H. Weller and Leon F. Bouvier, St. Martin's Press, 1981, is the main text book for the course, and is available at the Coop. Domestic Consequences of United States Population Change, Report of the U.S. House of Representatives Select Committee on Population, Committee Serial E, 95th Congress, 1978, provides a wealth of supplementary material and is available at the Case Distribution Office.

We list additional reading material for each lecture below. All readings, including the above books, are on reserve in the Kennedy School Library. The readings marked with an asterisk are optional.

PREREQUISITES

A knowledge of basic algebra and a willingness to work with graphs and numerical tables are the only prerequisites for this course. A beginning course in statistics is helpful but not necessary.

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

COURSE REQUIREMENTS

The course meets on Monday from 2-4 p.m. in Room 380, and on Thursday from 3-4 p.m. in Room 330. The Monday meetings will generally be devoted to introducing analytical and substantive material, and the Thursday meetings will be mainly discussions.

Three assignments and one paper are required. The assignments consist of a computer exercise (no programming knowledge or computer experience is necessary) and some interpretation of the results.

The paper should report on the application of population projections toa policy area, preferably one in which you have some interest and expertise. You may choose one of the areas we cover in the lectures and readings, or any other. The reports should be specific and rely on numerical projection results rather than vague trends. A list of possible topics and references will be available later. A brief written description of your intended project must be handed in by February 22, and the paper by March 18.

The final paper will count for about 75 percent of the course grade and the three assignments for the remaining 25 percent. Active class participation, which is encouraged, will increase your grade.

READINGS

February 1 POPULATION TRENDS

Weller and Bouvier, Chs. 1-2 (pp. 19-30 only) and 3 (pp. 52-65 only)
Select Committee, pp. 1-23
*Easterlin, Richard A., Birth and Fortune, Basic Books, 1980, Chs. 1,2,6,7
*Espenshade, T.J. & Serow, W.A., The Economic Consequences of Slowing Population Growth, Academic Press, 1978, Ch. 1.

February 4 EMERGING ISSUES

Weller and Bouvier, Chs. 9-10
Select Committee, pp. 35-81
*Espendshade and Serow, Chs. 2-3

February 8 POPULATION DYNAMICS

Weller and Bouvier, pp. 65-8; Appendices 1-3
Select Committee, pp. 35-9
Pittenger, Donald B. Projecting State and Local Populations
Ballinger, 1976, Chs. 5, 9
*Arthur, W. Brian, "Why a Population Converges to Stability," IIASA, 1980
*Keyfitz, Nathan, Applied Mathematical Demography, Wiley, 1977, Ch. 8

February 11 POPULATION PROJECTION

Pittenger, Ch. 10
Select Committee, pp. 24-30
Stoto, M.A., "The Accuracy of Population Projections."
*Ascher, W. Forecasting: An Appraisal for Policy-Makers and Planners.
Johns Hopkins University Press, 1978. Chs. 1-3.

READINGS (continued)

February 18 ZERO POPULATION GROWTH
Weller and Bouvier, pp. 30-46, 70-79
Select Committee, pp. 30-5
Ryder, Norman, "Two Cheers for ZPG", Daedalus, Fall, 1973, pp.45-62
Davis, Kingsley, "Zero Population Growth: The Goal and the Means" Daedalus, Fall, 1973, pp. 15-29.
*Espenshade & Serow, Chs. 5-6.

February 22 FERTILITY
Weller & Bouvier, Ch. 5
Westoff, Chs. F., "Some Speculations on the Future of Marriage and Fertility," Family Planning Perspectives, 1978, pp. 79-83
Easterlin, Chs. 3-5,8,9.
Select Committee, pp. 39-51
Morrison, Peter. "The Demographic Context of Educational Policy Planning," February, 1976.
*Rindfuss, R.R. and Sweet, J.A., Postwar Fertility Trends and Differentials in the U.S., Ch. 5, pp. 89-116.
*Butz, Wm. D. & Ward, Michael P. "Will U.S. Fertility Remain Low? A New Economic INterpretation," Population and Development Review December, 1979, pp. 663-88.
*Hendershot, G.E. & Placek, P.J. Predicting Fertility, Lexington, 1901, especially Chs. 3-5.
* Lee, Ronald D. "New Methods for Forecasting Fertility: An Overview," Prospects of Population: Methodology and Assumptions, ST/ESA/Ser.A/67, U.N. Report, pp. 215-226.
*Lee, Ronald D. "Demographic Forecasting and the Easterlin Hypothesis," Population and Development Review, Sept/Dec.1976,459-68
*Siegel, Jacob S. "The Methodology of the Latest Population Projections for the U.S.," Prospects of Population: Methodology and Assmptions, U.N. Document ST/ESA/Ser.A/67, 1979,pp. 137-60.
*Pittenger, Ch. 7

February 25 HIGHER EDUCATION
"The Flow of New Faculty into Research: Two Perspectives," Change, Sept. 1980, pp. 7-13
Bowen, William G. "Market Prospects for PH.D.s in the U.S.," Population and Development Review, Sept., 1981, pp. 475-88.
*Masnick, G."Demographic Aspects of the Labor Market," Center for Population Studies, 1978, pp. 1-36.
*Klitgaard, Robert. "The Decline of the Best," DIscussion Paper,1979
*Research Excellence Through the Year 2000, Nat'l Research Council Chs. I,II, VII.

March 1 MORTALITY
Weller and Bouvier, Ch. 7
Nightengale, Elena. "Prospects for Reducing MOrtality in Developed Countries by Changes in Day-to-DAy Behavior,"Int'l Population Conference Proceedings, IUSSP, Manila, 1981, V. 2,pp. 207-29
Schwartz, KArl, "Implications for Public Health of Stationary and Declining Populations," in SOcial, Economic, and Health Aspects of Low Fertility, Arthur Campbell, ed., U.S. Dept. HEW,Jan.1980 pp. 261-74.

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

READINGS (Continued)

*Fries, James F. "Aging, Natural Death and the Compression of Morbitity," The New England Journal of Medicine, July 17, 1980, pp. 130-5.
*Brass, W., "Perspectives in Population Prediction: Illustrated by the Statistics of England and Wales," Journal of the Royal Statistical Society. Series A. (General), V. 137, Part 4, 1974, p. 547.
*Stoto, Michael A., "Advances in Mathematical Models for Population Projection," in Int'l Population Conference, IUSSP, Manila, 1981, Vol. III, pp. 417-34.
*Pittenger, Ch. 6

March 3 SOCIAL SECURITY SYSTEM

deHamel, Beth A., "Raising the Social Security Retirement Age
Pitts, A.M., "Social Security and Aging Populations, In Espenshade and Serow, pp. 157-96.
Select Committee, pp. 72-81
*Keyfritz, Nathan, "Why Social Security is in Trouble," The Public Interest, 1980, pp. 102-19
*U.S. Social Security Administration, Office of the Actuary, U.S. Population Projections for OASDHI Cost Estimates, Actuarial Study No. 76 (June, 1977)
*Ross, G.R., "Social Security: A Worldwide Issue," In Social Security in a Changing World, U.S. Dept of HEW, 1979, pp. 1-20

March 8 MIGRATION

Weller and Bouvier, Chs. 4, 8
Select Committee, pp. 81-101
Jackson, G. et al., Regional Diversity: Growth in the U.S., 1960-1990, Auburn House Publishers, 1981, Chs. 1-3 and Appendix B
*Berry, B.J.L. & D.C. Dahmann, "Population Redistribution in the U.S. in the 1970s," in Population Redistribution and Public Policy, B.J.L. Berry and L.P. Silverman, National Academy of Sciences, 1980, pp. 8-49.
*Mills, E.S., "Population Redistribution and theUse of Land and Energy Resources," in Berry and Silverman, pp. 50-69
*Keyes, D.L., "Population Redistribution: Implications for Environmental Quality and Natural Resource Consumption," in Berry and Silverman, pp. 198-227.
*Pittenger, Ch. 8

March 11 REGIONAL GROWTH POLICY

Jackson, et al., Ch. 5

Bishop, Charles E., et al., Urban America in the Eighties: Perspectives and Prospects, esp. Chs. 7, 9, but review entire report

READINGS (continued)

March 15 POPULATION POLICY

Weller and Bouvier, Chs., 11-12

Select Committee, pp. 101-131

Commission on Population Growth and the American Future, Population and the American Future, Chs., 1, 8.

Berelson, Bernard, "Population Growth Policy in Developed Countries," in Toward the End of Growth, Prentice-Hall, 1973, pp. 145-60.

Westoff, Charles F., "Recent Developments in Population Growth Policy in the U.S.," in Toward the End of Growth, Prentice-Hall, 1973, pp. 161-177.

March 18 LOCAL AREA PROJECTIONS

Griffith, Jeanne E., "Standardizing Population Projections Required in Federal Fund Allocations," Statistical Reporter, January, 1980, pp. 57-63.

Rives, Norfleet, "Fighting Over Federal Fortune Telling," American Demographics, April, 1981, pp. 33-35.

Kunofsky, Judith, "Population Projections: How They are Made...And How They Make Themselves Come True," Sierra, January/February, 1979, pp. 34-36.

Batutis, Michael J., and Slaughter, Richard A., "Comments on Specific Points of the Proposed OFSPS Directive and OMB Circular."

Sidner, Arthur E., "Minnesota's Response."

PP 655
Politics of Population Policy
Jason L. Finkle
Winter 1983

Week of
January 10

TOPIC I. Population Policy: An Introduction to Its Definition and Scope.

1. J. Mayone Stycos, "Population, Policy and Development," Population and Development Review, Vol. 3, Nos. 1-2, March 1977, pp. 103-112.

2. Ozzie Simmons and Lyle Saunders, "The Present and Prospective State of Policy Approaches to Fertility," paper prepared for the Ford Foundation Population Meeting, Cali, Colombia, Oct. 14-18, 1974.

3. Thomas Dye, "Policy Analysis: The Thinking Man's Response to Demands for Relevance." Understanding Public Policy, 2nd ed. (Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey: Prentice-Hall, Inc., 1975), pp. 1-7, 17-29.

Week of
January 17

TOPIC II. Who Makes Population Policy? Patterns of Influence in Different Societies.

1. James L. Sundquist, "A Comparison of Policy-Making Capacity in the United States and Five European Countries: The Case of Population Distribution." Prepared for delivery at the Edinburgh IPSA Congress of August 1976, International Political Science Association.

2. Francis E. Rourke, "The Skills of Bureaucracy." Bureaucracy, Politics, and Public Policy (Boston: Little, Brown, and Co., 1969), pp. 39-61.

3. Fred W. Riggs, "Bureaucrats and Political Development." In Jason L. Finkle and Richard W. Gable, eds., Political Development and Social Change (New York: John Wiley & Sons, Inc., 1966, revised edition, 1971), pp. 331-351.

Week of
January 24

TOPIC III. Politics, Administration, and Population Control in Developing Countries.

1. Terry L. McCoy, "A Paradigmatic Analysis of Mexical Population Policy." In Terry McCoy, ed., The Dynamics of Population Policy in Latin America (Cambridge, MA: Ballinger Publishing Co., 1974), pp. 377-401.

PP 655
Winter 1983

Week of
January 24, continued

2. Donald Warwick, "Bitter Pills," Chapters 5 and 8.

3. Aaron Segal, "Ghana's Population Policy: Lessons for Africa." In Family Planning Program Effectiveness: Report of a Workshop (Washington, D.C.: AID Program Evaluation Report No. 1, December 1979), pp. 121-125.

Week of
February 7

TOPIC IV. The Politics of Family Planning.

1. Jason L. Finkle, "The Political Environment of Population Control in India and Pakistan." In Richard L. Cinton, ed., Political Science in Population Studies (Lexington, MA: D. C. Heath and Co., 1972), pp. 101-128.

2. Davidson Gwatkin, "Political Will and Family Planning: The Implications of India's Emergency Experience," Population and Development Review, Vol. 5, No. 1, March 1979, pp. 29-60.

3. Debabar Banerji, "Political Economy of Population Control in India." In Lars Bondestam and Staffen Bergstrom, eds., Poverty and Population Control (New York: Academic Press, 1980), pp. 83-101.

4. Grosse, Scott D. "The Politics of Family Planning in the Maghrib," Studies in Comparative International Development, Vol. XVII (Spring), No. 1, 1982, pp. 22-48.

Week of
February 14

TOPIC V. The Politics of Population and Development at the International Level.

1. Jagdish N. Bhagwati, "Introduction." In The New International Economic Order: The North-South Debate (Cambridge, MA: The MIT Press,) pp. 1-24.

2. Jason L. Finkle and Barbara B. Crane, "The Politics of Bucharest: Population, Development and the New International Economic Order," Population and Development Review, Vol. 1, No. 1, September 1975, pp. 87-114.

3. Margaret Wolfson, Changing Approaches to Population Problems (Paris: OECD and the World Bank, 1978), pp. 15-38.

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

PP 655
Winter 1983

Week of
February 28

TOPIC VI. The Donor Agencies: Political and Organizational Issues in Population Assistance.

1. Jason L. Finkle and Barbara B. Crane, "Policy-making and Organizational Behavior in the UN Population System," paper prepared for the Center for Population Planning/UNFPA Conference, Tunis, Tunisia, October 14-16, 1978.

2. Donald Warwick, "The Ubiquity of Donors" (Chapter 4 of "Bitter Pills).

3. "Population Assistance." (AID Policy Paper). Washington, D.C.: U.S. Agency for International Development, September 1982.

Week of March 7 MIDTERM EXAMINATION
Week of March 14

TOPIC VII. Political/Intellectual Objections to Family Planning, Population Control, and International Population Assistance (Criticisms).

1. John F. Kantner, "Population, Policy and Political Atavism," Demography, Vol. 19, No. 4, November 1982, pp. 429-438.

2. Julian L. Simon, The Ultimate Resource (Princeton, NJ: Princeton University Press, 1981), Part III, pp. 291-344.

3. Garrett Hardin, "Dr. Pangloss Meets Cassandra," The New Republic, October 28, 1981, Vol. 185, No. 17, Issue 3, pp. 31-34.

4. Phillips Cutright, "The Best of All Possible Worlds," Contemporary Sociology, Vol. 11, No. 6, November 1982, pp 619-621.

5. Barbara Ehrenriech, Mark Dowie and Stephen Minkin, "The Charge: Gynocide," Mother Jones, November 1979, pp. 26-37.

6. Justin Blackwelder, Testimony before The House Committee on Foreign Affairs, March 9, 1979.

Week of
March 21

TOPIC VIII. Ideology and Population Policy in Marxist Societies. SESSION I.

1. R. M. Christenson, et al., "Political Ideology: Belief and Action in Politics." In Ideologies and Modern Politics (New York: Dodd, Mead & Co., 1975), 2nd ed., pp. 3-18.

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

PP 655
Winter 1982
Reading List

Week of March 21 (Cont'd)

2. Kevin McQuillan, "Two Marxist Views of Population," paper presented at the Annual Meeting of the PAA, March 28, 1981, Washington, D.C.

3. Alfred J. Di Maio, Jr., "The Soviet Union and Population," Comparative Political Studies, Vol. 13, No. 1, April 1980, pp. 97-136.

4. Murray Feshbach, "Between the Lines of the 1979 Soviet Census." Population and Development Review, Vol 8, No. 2, June 1982, pp. 347-61

Week of
March 28

TOPIC VIII. Ideology and Population Policy in Marxist Societies. Session II.

1. Chen Muhua, "Birth Planning in China." Family Planning Perspectives, Vol. 11, No. 6, November/December 1979, pp. 348-54.

2. John S. Aird, "Population Studies and Population Policy in China." Population and Development Review, Vol. 8, No. 2, June 1982, pp. 267-297.

3. Barnet Landstreet and Axel Mundigo, "Development Policies and Demographic Change in Socialist Cuba," paper presented at the PAA, Annual Meetings, Atlanta, April 1978.

Week of
April 4

TOPIC IX. Population Distribution Policy.

1. L. Peter Gosling and Hamid Abdullah, "Rural Population Distribution." Population Redistribution: Patterns, Policies and Prospects, L. P. Gosling and Linda Lim, eds. (New York: UNFPA, 1979), pp. 49-87.

2. Alan B. Simmons, "Slowing Metropolitan City Growth in Asia: Policies, Programs and Results." Population and Development Review, Vol. 5, Nol. 1, March 1979, pp. 87-104.

3. Roland J. Fuchs and George J. Demko, "Population Distribution Measures and the Redistribution Mechanism." Population Distribution Policies in Development Planning, papers of the United Nations/ UNFPA Workshop on Population Distribution Policies in Development Planning, Bangkok, September 4-13, 1979 (New York: United Nations, 1981), pp. 70-84.

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

PP 655
Winter 1983
Reading List - Part II

Week of
April 11

TOPIC X. International Migration.

1. W. R. Böhning, "Elements of a Theory of International Economic Migration to Industrial Nation States." Global Trends in Migration, Mary M. Kritz, Charles B. Keely and Silvano M. Tomasi, eds. (New York: The Center for Migration Studies of New York, Inc., 1981), pp. 28-43.

2. Ray C. Rist, "The European Economic Community (EEC) and Manpower Migration: Policies and Prospects." Journal of International Affairs, Vol. 32, No. 2, Fall/Winter 1979, pp. 201-18.

3. Kathleen Newland, "International Migration: The Search for Work," Worldwatch Institute, Worldwatch Paper 33, November 1979, pp. 5-31.

Week of
April 18

TOPIC XI. U.S. Immigration and Refugee Policy: Who Makes It and What Are Its Implications?

1. Interagency Task Force on Immigration Policy Staff Report, March 1979, (Departments of Justice, Labor, and State), Chapter 9, pp. 319-339.

2. Michael S. Teitelbaum, "Right Versus Right: Immigration and Refugee Policy in the United States." Foreign Affairs, Vol. 59, No. 1, Fall 1980, pp. 21-59.

3. Charles Keely, "Current Status of United States Immigration and Refugee Policy." Immigration and Refugee Project, sponsored by The Rockefeller Foundation (November 1981), Vol. II, Section VIII.

4. Lawrence Fuchs, "Immigration, Pluralism, and Public Policy: The Challenge of the *Pluribis* to the *Unum*." Immigration and Refugee Project, sponsored by The Rockefeller Foundation (November 1981), Vol. II, Section VI.

Elements of Population Planning

PP500 3 credits M1152 Corsa
Sec001 Lec MW 9-10 for all students
Sec002 Dis M 10-11 for those interested in USA
Sec003 Dis W 10-11 for international aspects

This course is designed for students interested in understanding the causes, consequences, and rational control of population growth in relation to human well-being globally. It deals with the demographic, human reproductive, and governmental policy/program aspects in particular. It meets the minimum one credit hour GRIPH requirement for demography plus two hours of elective for public health students. Students interested in taking this course who have scheduling problems should let Prof. Corsa know before 13 Sept. (leave note at M5142 or phone 761-5201).

Week of	Topic
13 Sep	Population problems: US, world
20 Sep	Deaths and births: measures, variations, causes
27 Sep	Migration and natural increase
4 Oct	Population stabilization; proximate determinants of natality
11 Oct	Marriage; breastfeeding
18 Oct	Birth control technolgies
25 Oct	Use of contraception and abortion
1 Nov	Population policies: effects on birth rates
8 Nov	Birth planning services
15 Nov	Information and education: organization
22 Nov	Costs and benefits; international assistance
29 Nov	New approaches.
6 Dec	Future: USA, China, world

Principal References:

Corsa and Oakley. Population planning. Ann Arbor:UM, 1979.

Hatcher. Contraceptive technology. NY:Irvington.

US Commission on Population Growth and the American Future. Report. Wash DC:GPO, 1972.

US Congress, Office of Technology Assessment. World population and fertility planning technologies: the next 20 years. Wash DC:GPO, 1982.

US Government, Council on Environmental Quality and Department of State. The global 2000 report to the President. WashDC:GPO, 1980.

Shryock and Siegel. The methods and materials of demography, condensed by Felix Moore, 1971.

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

Sociology 5960
Demographic Techniques

University of Tennessee
Hastings

The package contains the following exercises:

I. Sources of data
(1) Enumerated population by age and sex, United States, 1960.
(2) Live births by age of mother and by sex, United States, 1960.
(3) Aggregate number of children born alive by age of mother, United States, 1960.
(4) Population by marital status, age and sex, United States, 1960.
(5) Marriage by age and sex, United States, 1960.
(6) Deaths by age and sex, United States, 1960.
(7) Deaths by selected causes, United States, 1960.
(8) Fetal deaths by age of mother and by sex of child, United States, 1960.

II. Life table
(1) Complete the following life table, ages 0-5. *
(2) Derivation of qx, px, and mx. *
(3) Reed-Merrell method.
(4) Reference to a standard life table.
(5) Calculate life table, using Acsadi and Nemeskeri, 1970.

III. Mortality measures
(1) Complete simple rates and ratios. *
(2) Calculate age-specific death rates for United States, 1960.
(3) Calculate total fetal death ratios by age of mother, United States, 1960.
(4) Compute 10 year LTSRs. for U.S. population.

IV. Fertility/nuptiality.

(1) - (7) Calculate simple rates.

(1) - (3) Calculate simple rates.

V. Migration
(1) Net migration, using balancing equation.
(2) Net migration, using forward method.
(3) Selected internal migration measures. *
(4) Calculation of estimates of net migration for white males, by age, by LTSR method, for Tennessee, 1960-70. *
(5) Calculation of estimates of net migration for white males, by age by CSR method, for Tennessee, 1960-70.

VI. Graduation of distributions
(1) Sprague multipliers
(2) Newton fit, method of equal divided differences.

VII. Cohort analysis
Exercises to be provided.
Reading notes on Ryder article.

* Included in this volume.

This outline provides a basis for the types of exercises and assignments which can be given in this type of course.

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

xercise I- Sources of data

omplete the following tables by granscribing information from Vital Statistics of the United tates, 1960 Vol. I, II2A & B, U.S. Census of Population, 1960 and United Nations Demographic ear Book, 1963 & 1965. In some cases more than one table within a particular volume or ore than one source will be needed to fill in the exercise table. Use figures already listed n the exercise table as a guide to requisite information.

LWAYS CITE THE VOLUME, TABLE NUMBER, TABLE TITLE AND PAGES. Also note any adjustments you ave made in calculations based on original figures.

ote: Figures in each source will vary as to the totals, sex and age group breakndowns depending hether a complete enumeration or a sample has been cited. Be careful figures used from two ifferent sources where the base population varies in size often yield inaccurate rates and atios.

1) Enumerated population by age and sex, United States, 1960.

ge	Male	Female	Total
ll ages	88,303,167	91,022,490	179,325,657
nder 1			
1-4			
5-9			
10-14			
15-19			
20-24			
25-29			
30-34			
35-39			
40-44			
45-49			
50-54			
55-59			
60-64			
65-69			
70-74			
75-79			
80-84			
85+			

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

R. Gardner, East-West Center
1982
PUblic Health 659/ POpulation Studies 691

Laboratory Exercise
Data Sources

This exercise will take place in the Resource Materials Collection (RMC) of the East-West Population Institute, 2005 John Burns Hall. You are asked to find certain pieces of information and copy it down, noting where you found it so that someone else could find it more easily; your reference should include title, page, table number, etc., and also the call number if appropriate.

1. Find Child-Woman Ratios* for the following countries:

South Korea, 1972
Pakistan, 1968
Singapore, 1974
Belgium, 1973
Western Samoa, 1966

Although we have not yet studied fertility, think about i) ranking these countries by the CWRs, ii) how well the CWR reflects fertility, and iii) what factors might confuse comparisons of fertility using the CWR.

* ${}_5P_0 / {}_{30}P_{15}^{female}$ or ${}_5P_0 / {}_{35}P_{15}^{female}$.

2. Find the number of males and females aged 30-34 in 1970 for Laoag City, Ilocos Norte Province, Philippines. Find the proportion each of these groups is of the total population of that sex in Laoag City. Express your answers in percent also.

You might spend a few minutes thinking about what factors would make these proportions similar and what factors might make them different.

3. Find the number of deaths to heart disease (causes B26, B28 and B29) in Japan, 1977, and the proportion of these deaths which occurred to residents of the prefecture of Hokkaido.

(An interesting comparison would be this proportion with the proportion that Hokkaido's total population is of Japan's total population. What factors might make these two proportions different?)

4. What proportion of the "civilian" residents of Hawaii in the spring of 1976 had lived in a different country one year earlier?

Usually, when you present data on proportions, it is a good idea to present the "raw" figures as well, so your division can be checked and so others have the basic information and not just the derived figure.

What was the source of these figures on Hawaii's population? (I.e., the "primary" data source, not the "secondary" source you probably used.)

5. Among the 31 communes of New Caledonia, find the one with the highest percent change between 1969 and 1974. Find the one with the lowest percent change (or the highest negative percent change). Name them and give the percent changes.

(What do you do when you need information for a country that speaks, and prints, a language which you do not know?)

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

R. Gardner
East-West Center
1982

Exercise on Population Growth

Given: P_{1960} = 705,600 for Hawaii, and P_{1970} = 820,100.

1. Calculate the average annual growth, the average annual growth rate, the equivalent annual growth rate, and the equivalent instantaneous growth rate for the inter-censal period. Make sure that you understand why they are different, even though they are calculated from the same data.

Knowing the rate of population growth, we can make simple population projections. (We will learn more sophisticated methods of projections later in the course. They require more data than we have here, and more calculations as well.) Our projection, actually our four projections, will be based on the assumption of unchanging rates of growth. For tabulating (making a table of) the results, you are asked to make a table with four lines (one for each projection) and six columns, one each for the years 1960, 1965, 1970, 1980, 1990, and 2000. The "stub" of the table, i.e., the left-most part, should name each projection (e.g., I, II, III, and IV) and state, there or in a note at the foot of the table, what assumptions underlie each projection. The columns for the years 1960 and 1970 should be the same for all projections.

2. Assuming a constant increase in numbers, i.e., the same absolute increase for each period, project the population of Hawaii to the years 1980, 1990, and 2000. Make an estimate for the year 1965 as well, explaining how this figure was calculated.

3. Using the 1960-1970 decadal percent increase as a constant, project the Hawaii population to the same years. Can you make an estimate for the year 1965 which is consistent with this methodology?

4. Using the equivalent annual growth rate, project the population to 1980, 1990, and 2000. In addition, make an estimate for the year 1965.

5. Using theequivalent instantaneous growth rate, project the Hawaii population to 1980, 1990, and 2000. In addition, make an estimate of the 1965 population.

6. Which of these methods give the same answers? Why is this so? If they give the same answers, how would you choose which one to use, and why?

7. You have three populations, each with 1000 persons. Population A recorded an average annual percent change of 1.5% for the past ten years; Population B recorded an equivalent annual growth rate of 1.5% for the past ten years; and Population M recorded an equivalent instantaneous growth rate of 1.5% for the past ten years. Project each population forward for 30 years. Are the totals the same, or different? Why?

Please note: One important but often overlooked part of demography is the clear and unambiguous presentation of data. Your exercises should be self-explanatory and easy for the grader to read. Your tables should have clear and informative titles. Any assumptions should be stated clearly. Your data sources should be noted at the foot of a table. All work should be neat, not messy. In any presentation of data, a table should stand alone and be able to be understood without extensive reference to a text.

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

Rural Sociology, Sociology 666
University of Wisconsin
Laboratory 8

Prof. Glenn Fuguitt

1. Choose a non-metropolitan county in the state of Wisconsin.
(Use signup sheet in class on Monday, April 26.)

2. Calculate a recent distribution for 5-year age groups, both sexes combined, for your county (0-4, 5-9, 10-14, etc., through 75 and over). Do the same for Wisconsin as a whole.

Make a graph, using graph paper, with the age groups across the bottom, and the percents up the side (graph paper long way). If possible, make one square length equal five years, and one square height equal to one percent.

On the same graph show Wisconsin and your county.

3. Using another piece of graph paper, make an age-sex pyramid for your county.

This will go with the ages long way on the paper as before and one square for five years, and one square for one percent.

Note that the percentages must be re-calculated, as the total population is the base for the percentage for each sex-age group. Thus, all bars in the pyramid together should add to 100.

R. Gardner, East-West Institute, 1982

Techniques of Demographic Analysis

Laboratory Exercise on Age and Sex Composition

You are given the following data on the population of Arcadia:

Age	Males	Females	Total
0-4	7734	7350	15084
5-9	5701	5443	11144
10-14	4434	3954	8438
15-19	6633	4211	10844
20-24	15067	6003	21070
25-29	20005	6533	26541
30-34	15107	4371	19478
35-39	11302	3102	14404
40-44	7793	2004	9797
45-49	4364	1447	5811
50-54	2626	900	3526
55-59	1529	617	2146
60-64	1907	566	2473
65-69	851	332	1183
70-74	434	263	697
75+	459	338	797
Unknown	370	193	563
Total	106369	104001	210370

1. Compute the percent distribution of males, females, and total. Do your figures add up to 100.00%? If not, why not?
2. Compute the cumulative percent distribution for each column. In terms of percent of the population under age 15, which sex has the "youngest" population? In terms of the percent of the population over 65, which sex has the "oldest" population?
3. Calculate the youth, old-age, and total dependency ratios for each sex and for the total population. (Call "youth" below 15, "old-age" 65 and above.)
4. Using the total population as a base, calculate the index of dissimilarity for each sex. Interpret your findings in a sentence explaining the meaning of the values.
5. Calculate the mean age for each population (assume that the mean age for those over 75 is 77.0 years).
6. Calculate the median age for each column.
7. Draw an age-sex pyramid for this population.
8. Calculate age ratios for the male and female populations for ages 20-24, 35-39 and 40-44.
9. Write a summary of the age and sex structure of the population. How do the two sexes differ? How well do the summary measures capture these differences? What might be the sources of the differences between the two sexes' age structure?
10. What does one do about the "unknowns"? For this population, what effect on your calculations would "pro-rating" or distributing them according to the known distribution have on your analysis? When might this have an effect (i.e., can you think of situations when pro-rating might be important and, furthermore, unjustified)?

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

*****Note: Before you start this exercise, some preliminary checking must be done. Adding numbers to see if they correspond to the given totals is necessary in order to do this exercise! Males plus Females added across for every age is correct, but adding Male and Female Totals to get a GRAND TOTAL gives us 270,370, not 260,370. You should suspect some incorrect adding and recheck the whole table yourself. The correct totals are: Males 106,369, Females 47,632, and Total 154001. This exercise was done based on the knowns only.

Answers and comments:

1. The percent distribution for Males and the Total adds to 100.00%, but Females adds only to 99.97%. This is due to rounding error.

2. Females is the "youngest" population, with a cumulative percent distribution of 35.3% under 15. Females is also the "oldest" population with 1.96% of the population over 65. Males has 1.64% of its population over 65.

3.

	Males	Females	Total
Youth Dependency Ratio $\frac{0\text{-}14}{15\text{-}64}$	$\frac{17919}{86336} = .208$	$\frac{16752}{29754} = .563$	$\frac{34671}{116090} = .299$
Old Age Dependency Ratio $\frac{65+}{15\text{-}64}$	$\frac{1744}{86336} = .020$	$\frac{933}{29754} = .031$	$\frac{2677}{116090} = .023$
Total Dependency Ratio $\frac{\text{Under } 15 + 65+}{15\text{-}64}$	$\frac{19663}{86336} = .228$	$\frac{17685}{29754} = .594$	$\frac{37348}{116090} = .322$

4. 6.63% of the male population would have to be redistributed in order to have the same percent distribution as the total population. For females, the percent that would have to be redistributed is 14.815%.

5.

$$\bar{X} = \frac{(\text{mid point of interval})(\% \text{ in interval})}{100}$$

$\bar{X}$ Males = 28.73 $\bar{X}$ Females = 23.07 $\bar{X}$ Total = 26.99

6. Median Age

Males = $\frac{50.0 - 37.38}{56.26 - 37.38} = \frac{12.62}{18.88} = .668 \times 5 = 3.34$ $25 + 3.34 = \underline{28.34}$

Females = $\frac{50.0 - 44.18}{56.83 - 44.18} = \frac{5.82}{12.65} = .46 \times 5 = 2.3$ $20 + 2.3 = \underline{22.30}$

Total = $\frac{50.0 - 43.40}{60.70 - 43.4} = \frac{6.6}{17.3} = .38 \times 5 = 1.91$ $25 + 1.91 = \underline{26.91}$

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

9. Age Ratios	Male	Female	Total
20-24	$\frac{15067}{13902.67} = 1.08$	$\frac{6003}{5532.88} = 1.08$	$\frac{21070}{19485} = 1.08$
35-39	$\frac{11302}{11400.67} = .99$	$\frac{3102}{3159} = .98$	$\frac{14404}{14559.67} = .99$
40-44	$\frac{7293}{7319.67} = 1.00$	$\frac{2008}{2184.33} = .92$	$\frac{9797}{10004} = .98$

9. The population of Azucena has more males than females at every age. Even at the older ages there are considerably more males. There is a high proportion of the population concentrated in the 15-64 working age group, showing evidence of a working, male dominated population. The index of dissimilarity gives an idea as to how different the two sexes are from the total: For males Δ is 6.63, and for females 14.815. The mean and median for males is higher than for females. Sources of differences in the two sexes' age structures may be due to a highly in-migrant male employed population. The data is from Hawaii's population in 1900.

10. For this exercise, the unknowns were virtually ignored. They were subtracted from each total. For Males .3% were unknowns, Females .4%, and Total .3%. Using prorated numbers does not affect the analysis of the data significantly. Prorating may be justified when the number of unknowns is very small (as in this case), and maybe unjustified when it is large or when the validity of the data is questionable.

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

 BEST COPY AVAILABLE

Composition exercise: Some comments

Many times when working with demographic problems you can check your progress, as you go along, which give you clues as to whether you have made any mistakes (or whether the data are not so good). For example, in preparing the cumulative percent by age columns for males, females, and total population, you can check to see if the total column figure is between that of the males and the females. It should be (can you explain why?). The same is true for the relation of "total" figures to male and female figures in many other calculations, for instance the Crude Death Rate.

To calculate the dependency ratios, you can use either the absolute figures from the population or you can use the percentage figures; this is because the only difference between the latter and the former is the constant divisor used to calculate the percentages.

In demography as well as in statistics you sometimes run across the concept of degrees of freedom. For instance, if you are asked to choose two numbers which add up to 113, you really aren't free to choose two numbers, only one: as soon as you choose one, the other is automatically determined. Hence, you have only one degree of freedom. In our composition exercise, there are several examples of this principle coming into play. For instance, when you calculate the index of dissimilarity, you can add up either the negative or the positive figures. You don't need to add up both since their sum must be 100.00 percent, hence the sum of the positive figures must be equal to the absolute value of the sum of the negative figures. You could save yourself some time, then, by only adding up one group (positive or negative). On the other hand, adding up both is a good check to see if you have made a mistake in adding up the first.

Similarly, when you calculate the number of persons in the three age groups used in the calculation of the dependency ratios, after you have added up the smaller groups to get the 0-14 and 65+, you know that 15-64 is equal to the total minus the sum of these two others. Again, then, you do not have to add up all of the groups 15-64; on the other hand, you can do this and check the sum of your three groups against the total to see if they match.

What to do about the "unknowns" in your data? Often you will not find such; the publishers of the data will have already done away with them through some distribution or "imputation" processes, which you may learn about in advanced work on censuses or other data. The U.S. census, for instance, doesn't present any unknowns in its publications, although for sure they get them on the returns. But looking at our data for the composition exercise (which are, by the way, from page 16 of the Demographic Situation in Hawaii), we see unknowns and must decide what to do with them.

One approach is to ignore them. If their number is small enough, and similar enough for the different populations you are working with, this wouldn't be especially dangerous. But if you do it, you must recalculate your total population without the unknowns, otherwise your percentage distributions and other manipulations will give you some funny answers.

Another approach is to "pro-rate" the unknowns: assume they are distributed by age (in our case) in the same way that the knowns are. Thus, if 7.30% of the known males are aged 0-4 (NB: this is 7734/(106369-370), and not 7734/106369!), then .0730 of the unknowns should be placed in this same age group. Hence, you would add about 27 persons to the 0-4 males, and then (7734+27)/106369 = .0730. The same can be done for every age group, and you produce a new column of numbers and a new column of percents based on the original total population, with no unknowns.

 BEST COPY AVAILABLE

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

A quick way to do this for the purposes of our exercise, which did not ask for a revised column of absolute numbers, would be to take 1063[illegible] and multiply it by each of the original p[illegible]. [illegible], if you finally you had calculated 77[illegible]/1063[illegible]=.0727, then this number times .0727 gives you .0730.

If you were to calculate the cumulative percentage distribution without pro-rating the unknowns, all of your figures would be a little low, because the unknowns would be treated as the oldest age group. Thus, you don't want to calculate the cumulative percent column without dealing with the unknowns first.

In calculating the dependency ratios, whether you have pro-rated or not makes no difference. Why?

To calculate the median age, you must distribute the unknowns first, or ignore them using the revised total, otherwise your median age will be too high, as you are treating the unknowns as the oldest age group.

Recall that you can calculate the mean age in one of two ways. You can use the absolute frequencies at each age and multiply these by the mid-point of the age group, sum, and divide by the total. Or you can use the proportions at each age, multiply by the mid-point of the age group, and sum: the answer is already in the correct form (why?). In the former case, you must use the total minus the unknowns if you have not pro-rated them; in the latter case, you must use the pro-rated percentages or percentages of the knowns, which is the same thing.

In calculating the index of dissimilarity, you should have distributed the unknowns first, otherwise you are implicitly treating them as one of the age groups and this will affect your comparisons (although usually not to any great extent).

Don't be surprised if your "+" indexes of discimilarity come out a little different from your "-" indexes. This is due to rounding (unless you made a mistake), and if you had carried out your calculations using a few more decimals and <u>then</u> rounded, they should be the same. But be careful: anytime you have a difference of more than one or two points, you may have made an error in your arithmetic. The same is true when you add up a column of percentages; sums of 99.98 to 100.02 are not uncommon, but larger discrepancies are suspect.

Regarding the age and sex structure of this population. Clearly it is not a "regular" population, with the sides of the pyramid sloping smoothly up and in. Such an unbalanced structure is probably the result of massive sex-specific in-migration; no other force could easily have caused the pattern. Migrants are usually predominantly young adults, and the population under study reflects this. Note how the youngest three age groups seem to be in the form of a "normal" pyramid: the children in the population are probably almost all born here, hence the pattern is undisturbed by migration and shows a typical shape for a growing population, with increasing numbers of children born each year. Note that the steepness of the sides of a population pyramid is due more to the level of fertility than to the level of mortality; we shall discuss this more later in the course.

It is interesting to calculate the sex ratios for the first three age groups. For 0-4 it is 1.05, well within the usual range; the sex ratio at birth is usually around 1.06-1.07 and then falls with age. For 5-9 it is 1.05,holding steady. For 10-14 it is 1.13, too high to occur "naturally" except in very small populations affected by random fluctuations. the 1.13 might be due to some in-migration of boys or to some data errors, but the good figures at the younger ages indicate the data are pretty good.

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

The dependency ratios indicate, not unexpectantly, that the females have much higher dependency, mainly because the male in-migration is concentrated in the producing age groups. Many years after 1900, when these men have aged, one might expect their entry into the 65+ age groups to cause a rise in the old-age dependency ratio. Note how the dependency ratios for the total population lie between those for the two sexes.

The indexes of dissimilarity show what percentage of the male or female populations would have to be transferred to different age groups in order for them to be the same as the total population. The female index is higher than the male; this reflects the fact that the total population age distribution is heavily determined by the male age distribution, since there are so many more males than females in the population. Choice of a "base" population for use in calculation of a series of indexes of dissimilarity is always problematic, and you must always be aware that the choice of the base influences the values and can even influence your conclusions. Often, when doing indexes of dissimilarity for many regions/states/prefectures/districts within a larger area, the distribution of the larger area is taken as a base or standard. An average of the distributions of the component areas' distributions could also be used.

The age ratios indicate that in the young adult ages (20-24), both sexes show an unusual concentration: the effect of in-migration. At the other ages tested, the ratios are near unity (1.00) and by themselves give us no clue that the distributions are at all unusual, although the females at 40-44 have a low value, indicating some irregularity. Age ratios give clues as to irregularities in age distributions, nothing more. When you discover strange ones, it is up to you to try to figure out why.

The mean and median ages give strong evidence that the populations are somewhat different (between the two sexes). The male population is clearly "older," but usually this would inidcate a high proportion of very old men, not the heavy concentration we find here in the adult ages. Thus, although these measures indicate real differences, they conceal a lot of information about the shape of the differences.

Try to always be alert to departures from the "expected" patterns: in age and sex structures and anywhere else. Learn what the normal patterns are, and watch for unusual patterns.

R. Gardner
East-West Institute
1982

Exercise: Stable Populations

1. Define a stable population in terms of its characteristics. Define a stable population in terms of the pre-conditions necessary for its occurrence. What is the difference between a stable and a stationary pop?

2. Using one or more of the three basic equations of stable population theory, find the proportion of the population age last birthday 10 ~~and age last birthday 11~~ for a population with a birth rate of 25 per 1000, a growth rate of .015, and a life table equal to that of Hawaii in 1959-61 (you have that life table, a complete life table, in your syllabus in the life-table section), which will enable you to calculate the probability of living to exact ages 10.5 ~~and 11.5~~. Assume the population is stable.

3. Suppose we know that p(20)=.95234 for males in a population, which identifies the level of mortality according to the Coale-Demeny Models as 22 (with a male e_0 of 68.556 years). We also know that the GRR=1.75. Find:

   a) r b) b c) d d) c(20-24)

4. Suppose we know that p(20)=.95234 and that r=.005. Find:

   a) b b) d c) c(20-24)

5. Suppose we know that p(20)=.95234 and that b=.036. Find:

   a) r b) d c) c(20-24)

6. Suppose we know that p(20)=.95234 and that d=.006. Find:

   a) r b) b c) c(20-24)

For all of the above questions 3-6, the population is male and stable.
r=intrinsic growth rate b=intrinsic birth rate d=intrinsic death rate
c(x,x+n) = proportion of the population in that age group

7. If you have time to visit the Population Institute library, or otherwise have access to the Coale-Demeny Tables. For the West model, find:

   a) ${}_5q_{20}$ for females with e_0=42.5 years.

   b) ${}_5L_{35}$ for males with e_0=59.839 years.

   c) l_{35} for females with e_0=71.25 years.

8. For a female South population with a life expectancy of 67.5 years, find:

   a) the proportion of the population 10-14 if the GRR = 1.00.

   b) the birth rate if the GRR = 4.00.

   c) the growth rate if the GRR = 1.5.

   d) the growth rate if the Grr = 0.80.

   e) the average age at death in the underlying stationary population.

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

R. Gardner, East-West Institute, 1982

Exercise on Distribution

1. Urbanization and percent urban. Consider the following data:

	1950	1980	2000
	Total population (in millions)		
World	2508.0	4374.1	6254.4
MDCs	857.5	1181.0	1360.2
Asia	1374.0	2514.5	3677.4
	Urban population (in millions)		
World	717.3	1802.1	3102.2
MDCs	457.0	850.3	1105.8
Asia	215.7	689.0	1430.5
	Rural population (in millions)		
World	1790.7	2572.0	3152.2
MDCs	400.5	330.7	254.4
Asia	1158.3	1825.5	2246.9

a) Calculate the Urban-Rural Growth Differential (urban rate of increase minus the rural rate of increase) for each area for 1950-80 and for 1980-2000. Which area is urbanizing fastest?

b) Calculate the percent change in percent urban for each area for 1950-80 and 1980-2000. Which area is urbanizing fastest?

c) Which area is urbanizing fastest?

2. Population concentration. Using the data on p. 6 of the Demographic Situation in Hawaii, draw a Lorenz Curve and calculate the Index of Concentration (delta) for 1960 and 1970. Use counties, not islands. Is Hawaii's population becoming more or less concentrated?

3. Primacy and the Rank-Size Rule You are given data on the 20 largest cities in the United States for 1960. Draw a graph of these data, with the vertical axis the city size and with the cities arrayed by decreasing size along the horizontal axis. On the same graph draw the ideal size of each city if the city-size distribution followed the rank-size rule exactly (e.g., if the fifth largest city were 1/5 the size of the largest city, etc.). Also, calculate the primacy index using the ratio of the largest city to the sum of the first four largest cities. Does the US follow the rank-size rule?

1.	New York	14,114,927
2.	Los Angeles	6,488,791
3.	Chicago	5,959,213
4.	Philadelphia	3,635,228
5.	Detroit	3,537,709
6.	San Francisco	2,430,663
7.	Boston	2,413,236
8.	Washington	1,808,423
9.	Pittsburgh	1,804,400
10.	Cleveland	1,784,991
11.	St. Louis	1,667,693
12.	Baltimore	1,418,948
13.	Minneapolis	1,377,143
14.	Milwaukee	1,149,997
15.	Houston	1,139,678
16.	Buffalo	1,054,370
17.	Cincinnati	993,568
18.	Dallas	932,349
19.	Kansas City	921,121
20.	Seattle	864,109

4. Estimating migration and its contribution to total population growth

You are given the following data for Canada, 1951-1961:

a)	Population, June 1, 1951	14,009,429
b)	Population, June 1, 1961	18,238,247
c)	Births between censuses	4,468,909
d)	Deaths between censuses	1,322,995
e)	Births to immigrants	243,736
f)	Deaths of initial population and to its births	1,318,476

Please calculate:

g) Total population gain
h) Natural increase
i) Migration as a residual (the difference between growth and natural increase)
j) Deaths to immigrants
k) Net gain due to immigration (include residual and immigrant natural increase)
l) Proportion of net population gain due to net immigration

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

5. Calculation of Net Migration by Life-Table Survival-Rate Method (optional*)

In this method we take the population by age at one census and the births between that census and the next; to these are applied life-table survival rates to calculate the expected population at the second census. The difference between the expected and the actual population at the second census is attributed to migration during the period. We will use data for Puerto Rico, 1950-1960.

Age in 1950	Age in 1960	Census populations 4/1/50	Census populations 4/1/60	10-Year Life-Table Survival Rates
All ages	All ages	1,110,946	1,162,764	...
Births,55-60	Under 5	(196,140)	179,619	.93747[1]
Births,50-55	5-9	(206,277)	165,930	.92024[2]
0-4	10-14	185,104	162,244	.97658
5-9	15-19	161,446	122,602	.99004
10-14	20-24	138,696	79,792	.98717
15-19	25-29	108,984	61,971	.97984
20-24	30-34	91,269	58,723	.97361
25-29	35-39	76,528	61,592	.96898
30-34	40-44	66,769	53,087	.96148
35-39	45-49	67,324	53,781	.95196
40-44	50-54	47,745	39,832	.94135
45-49	55-59	39,893	34,404	.92389
50-54	60-64	36,548	29,095	.88796
55-59	65-69	24,692	24,525	.81677
60-64	70-74	25,636	16,370	.71369
65-69	75-79	16,270	10,275	.61203
70-74	80-84	10,679	4,636	.52046
75+	85+	13,453	4,286	.28604[3]

Your task is to calculate an estimate of net migration for each age group, and then for the total as a sum. To do this you will need to compare the 1960 population with the expected population by age.

Note: You should be clear on where the 10-year life-table survival rates come from in the life table. For example, those for most ages are $\frac{5L_{n+10}}{5L_{10}}$. For those marked 1, 2, and 3, however, there are slightly different forms. You should try to figure these out.

Part 2: Graph the figures for net migration by age. Where is the peak? You might also want to graph the following: net migration/initial population. Will this show a different peak? Which would be better to use in an analysis of age-patterns of migration in Puerto Rico (or elsewhere)?

*You are not required to do this part of the exercise, but be sure that you understand the methodology which is used.

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

H. Chang
Iowa State University

PROJECT II
THE GRADIENTS

Soc. 350

The Principle of the Gradient:
The extent of urban influence in the outlying hinterland varies inversely with distance to the nearest city and directly with the size of that city (Tarver, 1969:357).

Purpose of the project:
To test the existence (or non-existence) of the gradient in an SMSA in terms of selected characteristics.

Unit of analysis: Census tracts

Procedures:

Step 1. Select five (5) characteristics on p. 2.

Step 2. Draw a straight line from the * on the map on p. 3 to the periphery of the SMSA (any direction) and copy or calculate (from the census-tract statistics included in this project) the characteristics selected in step 1 for all census tracts that the straight line cuts across. The number of census tracts should not be less than 5. The concentric circles on the map mark out the zones; the radius of Zone 1 is two miles and the succeeding zones are drawn at an increment of 3 miles for each zone. The straight line should be drawn such as to enable you to pick a census tract from each zone.

Step 3. Use the summary table on p. 4 to record all characteristics for each census tract and zone.

Step 4. Examine the data and write a one-page (double-spaced) report (no more than one page) based on your findings.

[Summary table and data not included here]

Note: A similar project was reported by Dr. Harold Benenson and Dr. Steven Just, Sarah Lawrence College (Dept. of Sociology, Bronxville, New York 10708) in L.R. Meeth and D.S. Gregory (Eds.), The Directory of Teaching Innovations in Sociology. Studies in Higher Education, Arlington, Va., pp. 127-8, "Computer-Based Research Projects with Census Microdata for Urban Areas," describing a classroom project involving social-demographic analysis of Public Use Microdata Samples (1970 Census) for three SMSA's.

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

Characteristics of Census Tracts:

(P-1) Fertility ratio = $\frac{p_{<5}}{p^{f}_{15\text{-}44}} \times 1{,}000$

(P-1) Index of aging = $\frac{P_{\geq 65}}{P_{<15}} \times 100$

(P-1) Sex ratio = $\frac{pm}{pf} \times 100$ (m=males; f=females)

(P-1) Percentage of $P \geq 14$ that is single = $\frac{p^{S}_{\geq 14}}{p_{\geq 14}} \times 100$

(P-2) Percentage of foreign stock = $\frac{pfs}{pt} \times 100$ (fs=foreign stock; t=total)

(P-2) Median school years completed (copy directly)

(P-2) Percent high school graduates (copy directly)

(P-2) Children ever born per 1,000 women 35 to 44 ever married (copy directly)

(P-2) Percent of people 5 and over living in different house in central city in 1965

$= \frac{p^{cc}_{\geq 5}}{p_{\geq 5}} \times 100$

(P-2) Percent of people 5 and over living in different house in other part of SMSA in 1965 = $\frac{pop}{p_{\geq 5}} \times 100$

(p^{cc}=Population living in different house in central city in 1965;
pop=Population living in other part of SMSA in 1965.)

(P-3) Percent of total females in labor force (copy directly)

(P-3) Percent of blue-collar workers* =

$$\frac{\text{craftsman and foreman + operatives + transport operatives + laborers}}{\text{Total employed} \geq 16} \times 100$$

(*Males and females taken together)

(P-4) Percent of all families with income below poverty level (copy)

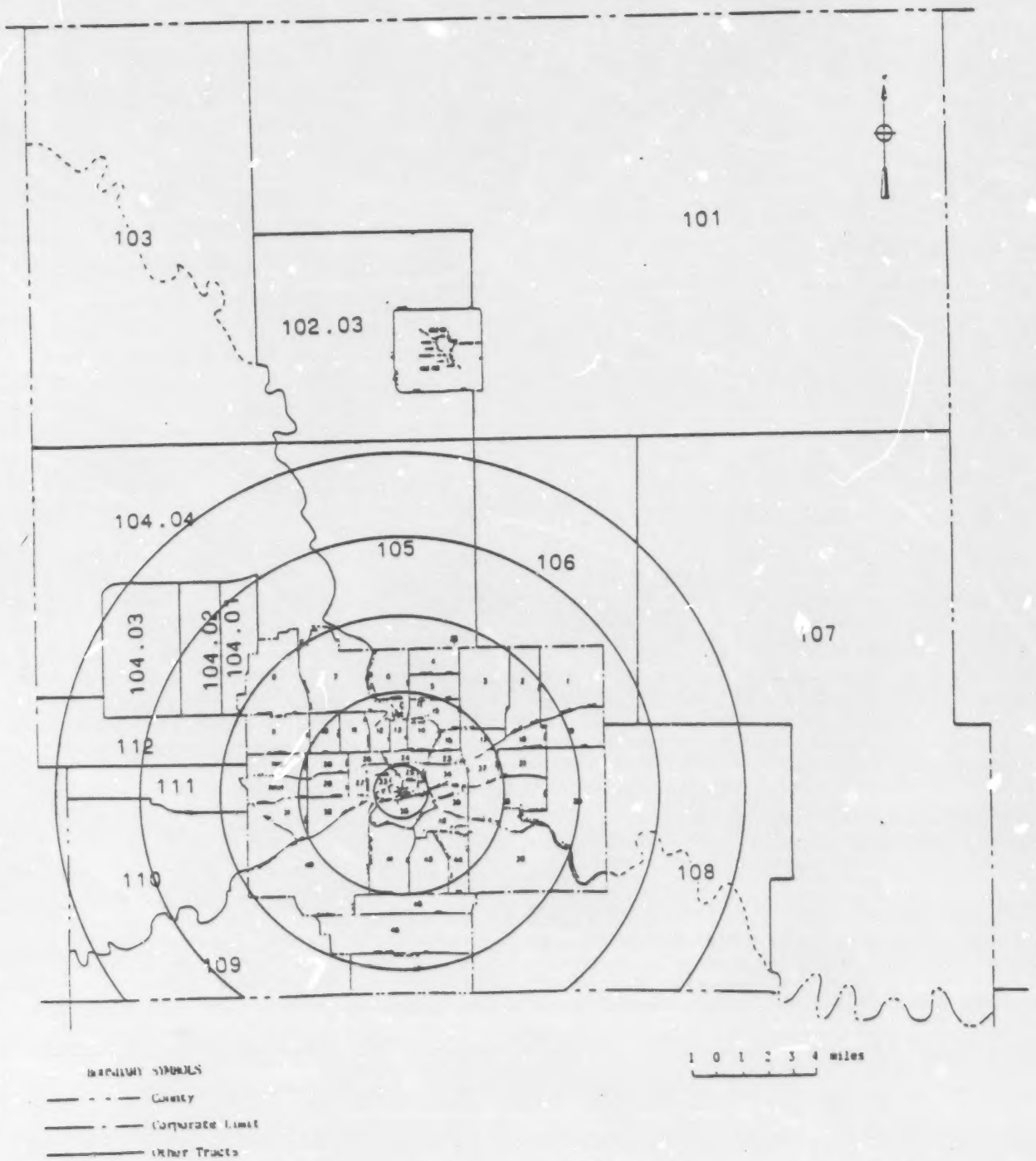
(H-1) Percent of all year-round housing units renter occupied =

$$\frac{\text{Renter-occupied units}}{\text{All yr-round housing units}} \times 100$$

(H-1) Percent of all occupied housing units with more than one person per room = $\frac{\text{units with 1.01 persons or more per room}}{\text{all occupied units}} \times 100$

(H-2) Percent of single-dwelling units = $\frac{\text{1 unit in structure}}{\text{all yr-round housing units}} \times 100$

CENSUS TRACTS IN THE DES MOINES, IOWA SMSA



BEST COPY AVAILABLE

R. Gardner
East-West Institute

Exercise: Fertility Measures and Models

Using the following data for the country of Outlandia, answer the subsequent questions.

Age	Prop. Married ♀	Women	Men	Births	First Births	
0-14	0.00	27,820,302	29,211,317	0	0	Sex ratio at birth = 106.5
15-19	0.10	8,802,567	8,978,618	679,544	556,789	
20-24	0.60	6,981,500	7,051,315	1,297,990	980,493	
25-29	0.80	5,840,320	5,781,916	872,786	87,278	
30-34	0.90	5,527,008	5,388,833	474,542	873	
35-39	0.95	5,987,000	5,637,780	252,526	0	
40-44	0.95	6,371,378	5,925,381	78,876	0	
45-49	0.95	5,483,220	5,099,394	7,234	0	
50+	0.95	4,897,560	4,456,779	180	0	

1. Calculate the age-specific fertility rates for this population.
2. Calculate the General Fertility Rate.
3. Calculate the Total Fertility Rate.
4. Calculate the cumulative fertility rates through each age group (e.g., cumulative fertility through 15-19, etc.)
5. Calculate the mean age at childbirth, based on births by age.
6. Calculate the mean age at childbirth, based on birth rates by age.
7. Calculate the cumulative percent distribution of fertility by age, based on rate
8. Calculate the Total First Birth Rate.
9. Calculate the Gross Reproduction Rate.
10. Using the attached life table, calculate the Net Reproduction Rate.
11. Using the following schedules of age-specific fertility rates, graph these and the Outlandia ASFRs.
12. Compare the fertility schedules of the three countries in terms of quantity and timing, using whatever measures and models you feel to be appropriate.

Age	Superbia	Plokhovia
15-19	.0387	.1254
20-24	.1407	.3525
25-29	.0998	.3781
30-34	.0535	.3086
35-39	.0251	.2351
40-44	.0095	.1191
45-49	.0008	.0079

13. Using census or United Nations publications, or the above data, calculate the Coale measures of I_f, I_g, and I_m for your own country for the latest available year. If the data are not available for your country, choose a neighbor for which the data are available.

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

R. Gardner, East-West Institute

Nuptiality Exercise

Data

Age	Males	Females	Marriages to Females
0-14	10400	10000	0
15-19	3050	3000	259
20-24	1900	2000	177
25-29	1750	1800	50
30-34	2400	2500	34
35-39	2350	2700	29
40-44	2300	2400	20
45-49	2150	2200	16
50-54	1950	2000	11
55-59	1750	1800	8
60+	2500	3000	0

1. Calculate the Crude Marriage Rate for this population.
2. Calculate the General Marriage Rate for the females. (Make clear what your definition of this rate is.)
3. Calculate the General Marriage Rate for males.
4. Calculate the Total Marriage Rate for females in this population (assume 10 years of life after age 60, with an average age of 65.0).
5. Calculate the mean age of the marriages for females.
6. Calculate the mean age of the female marriage rates. Why is this different from the answer to question #5?

Data

Age:	15-19	20-24	25-29	30-34	35-44	45-54
Proportion Single:	0.910	0.426	0.166	0.085	0.065	0.057

7. Calculate the Singulate Mean Age at Marriage for these data.

Data	Age	Proportion Single Time = 0	Time=5
	10-14	100.0	100.0
	15-19	91.0	93.0
	20-24	42.6	38.7
	25-29	16.6	14.0
	30-34	10.0	11.0
	35-39	8.5	9.5
	40-44	7.1	8.0
	45-49	6.5	7.0
	50-54	5.7	6.0
	55-59	5.4	5.4
	60+	5.9	5.3

8. Calculate the quinquennium synthetic singulate mean age at marriage for these data.

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

D.W. Hastings, University of Tennessee

III. MORTALITY MEASURES

With the information you gathered in earlier exercises, complete the following rates and ratios.

(1) Crude death rate, U.S., 1960. = $\frac{\text{Number of deaths}}{\text{Total population}}$ 1,000=

(2) Male infant death rate, U.S., 1960. $\frac{\text{All male deaths under 1 year}}{\text{Total male births}}$ 1,000 =

(3) Neonatal death rate, U.S., 1960. $\frac{\text{All deaths under 28 days}}{\text{Total live births}}$ 1,000 =

(4) Male fetal death ratio, U.S., 1960 $\frac{\text{All male fetal deaths}}{\text{total male live births}}$ 1,000 =

(5) Male fetal death rate, U.S., 1960. $\frac{\text{All male fetal deaths}}{\text{All male fetal deaths + total male live births}}$ 1,000 =

(6) Maternal mortality rate, U.S., 1960

$$\frac{\text{All mortalities associated with deliveries and complications of pregnancy}}{\text{All mothers who gave live births*}} \quad 1{,}000 =$$

*Assume that figures mean one child per mother.

(1) _____

(2) _____

(3) _____

(4) _____

(5) _____

(6) _____

From the information on deaths by cause, calculate the following:

Tuberculosis

Syphillis

Homocide

where k=100,000

Read Barclay, pp. 123-155.

Sociology 126
Fall Quarter 1980

Dr. Oppenheimer
Due October 13, 1980

Assignment No. 1
Death Rates

The purpose of this assignment is two-fold. The first is to give you a better idea of how different types of rates are constructed by doing some yourselves. The second goal is to have you achieve a greater understanding of the pattern of age, sex and color differentials in mortality in the U.S. and how age composition affects inter-group comparisons.

I. Age and Color Differentials in Mortality: U.S., 1976 (Table 1)

A. Do the following computations and present them in a neatly and properly labeled table, called Table 1.

(1) Color-specific death rates for all age groups combined.
(2) Age-specific death rates for whites and non-whites separately.
(3) Ratio of white/nonwhite death rates by age (as a %) and for all age groups combined.
(4) The percentage distribution of the age composition of the white and nonwhite populations separately.

B. Answer the following questions about the tables you have construced. Do not verbally repeat the contents of the table but summarize its message instead.

(1) Summarize the pattern of mortality by age in 1976.
(2) Is this pattern similar for whites and nonwhites?
(3) How does nonwhite mortality compare to white mortality for all age groups combined?
(4) Summarize the age pattern of color differentials in mortality--i.e., which color is favored and how do the color differentials vary by age? (Use the ratio of white/nonwhite death rates by age to answer this question.) Does this comparison lead you to the same conclusions about which group has the higher risk of dying as you get from comparing white/nonwhite death rates for all age groups combined? If not, why not? (Hint: Your calculation of the percentage age distribution of whites and nonwhites should help you answer this question.)

II. Sex Differentials in Mortality: U.S., 1976 (Table 2)

A. Compute the following measures and present them in a table as before (labeled Table 2).

(1) Sex-specific death rates for all age groups combined
(2) Age-specific death rates for each sex.
(3) Ratio of female/male death rates for each age group (as a %).

(4) Sex ratio for each age group. The sex ratio is defined as follows:

$$\text{Sex Ratio} = \frac{\text{Number of males in age group}}{\text{Number of females in age group}} \times 100$$

(5) Compute the percentage distribution of the age composition of the male and female populations separately.

A. Answer the following questions about the table you have construced. Remember not to recapitulate the contents of the table in your answer.

(1) Summarize the age pattern of sex differentials in mortality for 1976 -- i.e., which sex is favored and how do the sex differentials vary by age? At which age is the differential the greatest and at which age the least? (Use the ratio of female/male death rates for each age group to aid you in your answer to this question.)

(2) Again using the ratio of male/female death rates, are the sex differentials for all age groups combined similar to those for the different age groups? If not, why not? (Hint: Your calculation of the percentage age distribution of males and females should help you answer this question.)

(3) What effect does the sex differential in mortality have on the balance of the sexes as one moves from younger to older age groups? (Use sex ratios to answer this question.)

III. Miscellaneous Components

(1) You will be constructing two tables to go with parts I and II. Please label the tables 1 and 2.

(2) Your sources of data for the tables will be in the attached handout of Tables A and B. Be sure to cite the correct sources for each of the tables you construct. These are the table handouts, not the sources of the handouts.

(3) Compute rates per 1,000 population (and so indicate). Compute both rates and percentages to one decimal point. Please round off properly and if you don't know how, ask the instructor.

(4) You must use a calculator for this assignment.

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

TABLE A.-Population Size and Number of Deaths, by Age and Color: United States, 1978

Age in Years	Population Size[a]			Number of Deaths[a,b]		
	Total	White	Non-white	Total	White	Non-white
All ages	214,669	186,227	28,442	1,909	1,675	234
Under 1	3,024	2,502	522	48	34	14
1-4	12,319	10,140	2,178	9	6	2
5-14	27,174	21,078	6,097	13	10	3
15-24	40,596	34,615	5,980	46	37	9
25-34	31,895	27,813	4,082	43	32	11
35-44	23,017	20,104	2,912	58	44	14
45-54	23,634	21,001	2,632	150	122	28
55-64	20,065	18,133	1,931	296	254	42
65-74	14,196	12,838	1,359	444	392	52
75-84	6,782	6,222	559	497	456	40
85+	1,969	1,781	188	304	286	19

[a]Totals may not add up exactly because of rounding error.

[b]Totals include those for whom the age was not stated.

TABLE B.-Population Size and Number of Deaths, by Age and Sex: U.S. 197

Age in Years	Population Size[a]		Number of Deaths[a,b]	
	Males	Females	Males	Females
All ages	1[illegible],477	[illegible],192	1,052	857
Under 1	1,547	[illegible],477	27	21
1-4	[illegible],292	[illegible],026	8	5
5-14	[illegible],958	[illegible],217	34	12
15-24	20,[illegible]20	20,[illegible]76	30	13
25-34	[illegible],763	15,[illegible]32	37	21
35-44	[illegible],209	[illegible],208	93	55
45-54	[illegible],430	[illegible],204	190	106
55-64	[illegible],488	[illegible],577	267	176
65-74	6,[illegible]70	[illegible],026	344	252
75-84	[illegible],321	[illegible],210	113	191
85+	[illegible]10	[illegible],340	113	

[a]Totals may not add up exactly because of rounding error.

[b]Totals include those for whom the age was not stated.

Sources: U.S. Bureau of the Census. 1978. Current Population Reports. Series P-25, No. 721, Table 2; National Center for Health Statistics. 1978. Monthly Vital Statistics Reports. Vol. 28, No. 12, Supplement (2), Table 1.

Sociology/Rural Sociology 666
Prof. G. Fuguitt
Laboratory 6

Making Migration Tables

1. Make a simple migration table from one of the tables reproduced from Geographic Mobility March 1975 to March 1980, CPS P-20, No. 368.
The table should include only necessary variables, and in no case should you have more than a 3-level table.
The table should be prepared neatly, with a title, proper headings, dividing lines, etc. as discussed in your last lab assignment.
You should construct the table to answer a specific question. Examples are as follows (you can use another, if you wish):

1. What are race differences in metropolitan-nonmetropolitan migration (table 1).

2. What are differences between Spanish origin and NonSpansih origin population in metropolitan-nonmetropolitan migration? (table 1).

3. How is metropolitan-nonmetropolitan movement elaborated by differentiating between central city and the balance of the SMSAs? (table 1).

4. What are race differences in the central city-balance of SMSA movements? (table 1).

5. What are Spanish-nonSpanish differences in central city-balance of SMSA movements? (table1).

6. What are black-white differentials in interregional migration?

7. What are age differences in metroolitan-nonmetropolitan migration? (Use only 3 broad age groupings--table 4).

8. What are sex differences in metropolitan--nonmetropolitan migration of the elderly (over 65)? (table 4).

9. How do high school graduates compare with others in metropolitan-nonmetropolitan migration/separate panels for whites and blacks? (table 25).

10. How do high school graduates compare with others in metropolitan-nonmetrpolitan migration/separate panels for Spanish origin and nonSpanish origin? (table 25).

11. How do high school graduates compare with others in central city-other metropolitan movements/ separate panels for whites and blacks? (table 26).

12. How do high school graduates compare with others in central city-other metropolitan movements/separate panels for Spanish origin-nonSpanish origin? (table 26).

2. Write a paragraph on what the table says.

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

Hastings
University of Tennessee

Migration Exercise

Place of Residence	Place of Birth				
	Country X	District I	District II	District III	Other Countries
Country X	7,500	5,450	1,675	375	105
District I	5,000	4,900	75	25	50
District II	2,000	400	1,500	100	40
District III	500	150	100	250	15

3. Given the data in the table above, obtain the following values

   a. Per cent of Country X's population born abroad = _____.

   b. Per cent of District I's population born abroad = _____.

   c. Per cent of foreign born who reside in District I = _____.

   d. For each district, the per cent of the non-foreign born residents who were born in other districts.

      District I = _____

      District II = _____

      District III = _____

   e. Per cent of those born in each district who reside in other districts.

      District I = _____

      District II = _____

      District III = _____

   f. Per cent of those born in District I who reside in

      District I = _____

      District II = _____

      District III = _____

g. Per cent of those residing in District I who were born in

District I = _____

District II = _____

District III = _____

h. Per cent of internal in migrants into District I who were born in

District II = _____

District III = _____

i. Net internal migration into

District I = _____

District II = _____

District III = _____

j. The net internal migration

from District I to District II = _____

from District I to District III = _____

from District II to District III = _____.

II. Life table

(1) Complete the following life table. Let $L_0 = .3l_0 + .7l_1$ and $L_5 = .5d_5$

Age (x)	1000qx	lx	dx	Lx	Tx	ex
0	45.25	100000			429230	
1	7.10					
2	15.30					
3	150.60					
4	780.90					
5	1000.00					

(2) For the above figures derive the following values:

	qx	px	mx
0			
1			
2			
3			
4			
5			

Read George W. Barclay, pp. 107-122. and United Nations. Methods of Using Census Statistics for the Calculation of Life Tables and Other Demographic Measures (with Applications to the Population of Brazil) ST/SOA/Series A -Population Studies #7 pp. 1-10.

Note: Mx = Dx/ Px (see Barclay Chapter 4:10, pp. 113-116 also Appendix, pp. 286-305.)

qx = 2Mx/ 2 + Mx (where approximation for qx is needed.)

$qx = 2n\,{}_nM_x / 2 + {}_nM_x$

Read George W. Barclay, pp. 286-297. and United Nations. Manual III: Methods for Population Projections by Sex and Age, ST/SOA/Series A-Population Studies #25, 1956., pp. 20-26.

(3) Complete the following abridged life table for the United States, 1960. Use the Reed-Merrell method.

[Table not included here]

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

Hastings
Univ. of Tennessee

COHORT EXERCISES

1. Transcribe the data from the Table A below to the Table B on the ~~next~~ page. (An example: the birth rate of women who were 15-19 in 1960 in Table A would belong to the birth cohort 1941-45, who were 15-19 in 1960 and 15-19 years of age at birth of their children in Table B. Another example: the birth rate of women who were 20-24 in 1950 in Table A would belong to the birth cohort 1926-1930, who were 30-34 in 1960 and 20-24 years of age at the birth of their children in Table B. See the placement of these example values in Tables A and B.)

TABLE A

Year	Age of Women						
	15-19	20-24	25-29	30-34	35-39	40-44	45-49
1960	72.9	219.8	178.8	103.5	49.9	13.8	.8
1955	81.3	243.8	191.3	108.7	52.6	14.8	.9
1950	90.4	260.1	200.5	115.6	58.2	15.5	1.1
1945	96.3	260.6	199.4	118.9	59.9	16.3	1.1
1940	90.6	236.2	188.4	116.9	57.9	16.2	1.0
1935	87.6	211.6	175.3	107.9	54.1	15.4	1.1
1930	83.4	200.1	165.4	102.1	53.5	15.3	1.3
1925	59.3	181.8	161.2	108.9	58.7	16.5	1.5
1920	61.7	164.0	147.8	99.5	52.8	15.7	1.5
1915	54.1	135.6	122.8	83.4	46.3	15.6	1.9

2. State the average number of children ever born for each of the following cohorts: 1896-1900_____ 1901-1905_____

1906-1910_____ 1911-1915_____

3. By using the procedure described on pp. 24-26 of introductory essay of cohort reader, graph the data presented in Table A.

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

TABLE 9

	Birth Cohort of									
	1896-1900	1901-1905	1906-1910	1911-1915	1916-1920	1921-1925	1926-1930	1931-1935	1936-1940	1941-1945
Women's Age at Birth of Children	Women's Age in 1960									
	60-64	55-59	50-54	45-49	40-44	35-39	30-34	25-29	20-24	15-19
15-19										72.9
20-24							260.1			-
25-29									-	-
30-34								-	-	-
35-39							-	-	-	-
40-44						-	-	-	-	-
45-49					-	-	-	-	-	-

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

HARVARD UNIVERSITY

KENNEDY SCHOOL OF GOVERNMENT

M-310

Spring 1982

Michael Stoto

COHORT

The computer program COHORT simulates the evolution of the age distribution of a population over time. Its structure and assumptions are as simple as possible. Yet with even this simple program we can observe the effects of varying our assumptions about the initial age distribution and the fertility patterns.

In this model the population consists of eight age groups:

P0	-	Number of individuals aged 0 to 9
P1	-	Number of individuals aged 10 to 19
P2	-	Number of individuals aged 20 to 29
P3	-	Number of individuals aged 30 to 39
P4	-	Number of individuals aged 40 to 49
P5	-	Number of individuals aged 50 to 59
P6	-	Number of individuals aged 60 to 69
P7	-	Number of individuals aged 70 and above.

For convenience we assume that everyone expires upon reaching age 80. (Eight groups are about the limit if you want to keep the printout on one line.)

The dynamics of the model specify how the population evolves over time. Let $P0_0$ be the initial population in the 0-to-9 age group, $P0_1$ be the population aged 0 - 9 ten years later, and so on. Then in general $P0_n$ is the population aged 0 - 9 at the end of the n^{th} period, or decade. We similarly define $P1_n$, $P2_n$, and so on. The total population in period n is

$$T_n = P0_n + P1_n + P2_n + P3_n + P4_n + P5_n + P6_n + P7_n \quad .$$

The fundamental idea of the model is that the people who are in a group in period n, say those in $P0_n$, are one decade later either 10 years older and therefore part of $P1_{n+1}$, or dead. Moreover, the fraction of people in one age period can be precicted with remarkable precision. For the U.S. in 1976, the survival rates were (roughly):

S0	S1	S2	S3	S4	S5	S6
.995	.99	.98	.97	.95	.85	.70

These rates produce the following equations describing the transition of the population from one group to the next:

$$P1_{n+1} = .995\ P0_n \qquad P5_{n+1} = .95\ P4_n$$

$$P2_{n+1} = .99\ P1_n \qquad P6_{n+1} = .85\ P5_n$$

$$P3_{n+1} = .98\ P2_n \qquad P7_{n+1} = .70\ P6_n$$

$$P4_{n+1} = .97\ P3_n$$

Survival rates, of course, cannot help us predict the number of people in the youngest group, which is composed of children born in the current decade. Specifically, we assume that the number of children in period n + 1 depends on the number of people of child bearing age in the previous period together with the rates at which such people reproduce. The model assumes that only the four groups covering ages 10 to 49 have children, and that they have them at fertility rates F1, F2, F3, F4:

$$P0_{n+1} = F1 \cdot P1_n + F2 \cdot P2_n + F3 \cdot P3_n + F4 \cdot P4_n \ .$$

For instance, one hundred people aged 20-29 in period n produce F2·100 offspring in period n + 1.

The computer asks you to supply the initial population in each age group (P0 through P7), the fertility rates (F1 through F4), and the survival rates (S0 through S6). The computer then cranks out population projections, by age group and in total, for as far into the future as you wish. You could of course do this for yourself, by hand, and indeed demographers used to do it. The computer merely saves time and drudgery.

The exercises below ask you to use COHORT to explore the effects of varying the survival and fertility rates and the initial populations. In addition to those numbers, the computer will also ask you to specify the number of periods (in this case decades), that you want it to grind out. For instance, n = 10 means that you want projections for 100 years. As a time and cost-

savings device, you can instruct the computer to print only results for every j^{th} period. For instance, N = 10 and J = 2 will produce 100 years of projections spaced at 20 year intervals.

To run the program simply type

.RUN COHORT

when the computer is at "monitor" level. (Just typing .R COHORT doesn't seem to work.) The computer then asks you to type in the necessary inputs, namely P0 through P8, F1 through F4, S0 through S6, N, and J.

When the computer has finished printing out the projections, it will ask you whether you want to continue. If you answer Y (yes), it will first type the initial populations you used and ask whether you wish to change any. If you answer Y, you will be asked to type in all eight of the P's. The computer will follow the same routine with the F's and S's, and then ask you to supply N and J.

EXERCISES USING COHORT

1. Stationary Population. Start with an initial population of 100 in each age group and fertility rates of

F1	F2	F3	F4
.1	.4	.42766	.1

What will have happened to the population after 100 years (i.e., after 10 periods)? 200 years? (Note that you can save a lot of time by asking the computer to print out the projections for 10 and 20 periods only.)

Can you give an intuitive explanation of why F3 is given to five decimal places and F1, F2 and F4 to only one? Check your intuition by applying fertility rates

.1	.4	.42	.1
.1	.4	.43	.1

to the same initial population; have the computer print out 500 years and 1000 years only.

2. Decreasing, Stationary, and Increasing Stable Populations.

Start with the 20th period population distribution from the first part of question 1 as the initial population:

$P0_0$	$P1_0$	$P2_0$	$P3_0$	$P4_0$	$P5_0$	$P6_0$	$P7_0$
101	100	99	97	94	90	76	53

Use the following three sets of rates:

	F1	F2	F3	F4
I.	.075	.3	.32	.075
II.	.1	.4	.42766	.1
III.	.125	.5	.53	.125

Project the population period by period for 15 periods. For each set, use a hand calculator to calculate the "old age dependency ratio" for the last 3 periods:

$$\text{OADR} = \frac{\text{population 60 and older}}{\text{population 20 to 59}}$$

What happens to this ratio over time and from one scenario to another?

3. Postponing Fertility. With the same initial population as in question 2, try variation IIIa for 15 periods, period by period:

	F1	F2	F3	F4
III-a	0	.125	.5	.655

(Note that the total of the four fertility rates is 1.28 for both III and III-a.) Compare the rates of growth (for III and III-a) of total population from the 13th to the 14th and from the 14th to the 15th period.

4. Baby Boom. Return to the fertility rates of scenario II, question 2. Use an initial population of

$P0_0$	$P1_0$	$P2_0$	$P3_0$	$P4_0$	$P5_0$	$P6_0$	$P7_0$
200	100	99	97	94	90	76	53

(Note that the populations are identical to those used in question 2 -- except that $P0_0$ is now 200 rather than 101.)

Print out the results for each of the first twenty periods. After 200 years, what has happened to the old age dependency ratio and the total population size? What happens to the OADR during the first 100 years?

HARVARD UNIVERSITY

KENNEDY SCHOOL OF GOVERNMENT

M-310

Spring 1982

Michael Stoto

EXERCISE: DEMOGRAPHIC FACTORS IN SOCIAL SECURITY PLANNING

The solvency of the U.S. Social Security system obviously depends critically on the relative numbers of pensioners and workers. The following exercises will help us think through the effects of demographic factors on the system and explore altenative policies, especially changing the age of retirement.

The key variable we will examine is the old age dependency ratio.

$$OADR = \frac{\text{population aged X and older}}{\text{population 20 to X-1}}$$

(X is customarily taken to be 65, but we will examine various choices of X.) The OADR indicates, roughly, the relative numbers of the dependent and working population. It is a crude measure, but easy to calculate; we will refine it as needed. For comparison, we will also examine the "youth dependency ratio."

$$YDR = \frac{\text{population under 20}}{\text{population 20 to X-1}}$$

The plan of attack will be first to examine the independent effects of mortality and fertility on the dependency ratios in an abstract setting in order to highlight their influence. Then we will more realistically examine the current situation and future possibilities of the Social Security system.

The exercises use three sets of fertility rates. The fertility rates roughly correspond to high, intermediate, and low estimates currently used by the Census Bureau. They are:

	Low	Intermediate	High
F1	.09	.12	.15
F2	.60	.75	.95
F3	.15	.20	.25
F4	.01	.03	.05
Sum	0.85	1.10	1.40

Note: All input data is summarized on last page of this handout.

The sum of the F's is the total number of offspring an individual would expect if he or she lived through the childbearing years. (A more widely used rate is the expected number of children per woman; we simply multiply these numbers by 2 to get 1.7, 2.2, and 2.8.) The current U.S. fertility rate is similar to the low assumption.

The exercises also use three sets of survival rates, corresponding to a life expectancy at birth of 65, 70 and 75 years:

	Low (65)	Intermediate (70)	High (75)
S0	.98	.99	1.00
S1	.98	.99	1.00
S2	.97	.98	.99
S3	.96	.97	.99
S4	.93	.94	.96
S5	.84	.87	.90
S6	.90	.97	1.09

Presently, the U.S. life expectancy is slightly higher than the intermediate assumption.

1. Effects of Mortality and Fertility

Using a uniform population of 100 in each age group and the intermediate fertility rates, calculate the OADR and YDR (take X = 60 to minimize the arithmetic) 10 periods hence for the low and high mortality rates. (Note that COHORT permits you to speed things up by suppressing the printout of the intervening periods.)

Using the same uniform population and the intermediate survival rates, investigate the effects of low and high fertility rates on the OADR (60) and YDR 10 periods hence.

Explain intuitively why fertility rates have so much more effect on the age distribution than do mortality rates. Are the assumptions about the range of fertility and survival rates reasonable? (Fertility rates are now just about as low as they have ever been. In the late fifties, women were having on average 3.7 children each.)

2. U.S. Social Security Projections

The 1980 U.S. population of 226.5 million is distributed approximately as follows:

P0	33041 thousand	P4	24214 thousand
P1	39403 "	P5	22248 "
P2	39850 "	P6	18639 "
P3	31354 "	P7	17756 "

Choose what you think are reasonable assumptions for fertility and survival rates and run a simulation of 100 years; calculate the OADR (65) for each period. (Linear interpolation gives a good enough approximation, i.e., assume half of those in their sixties are part of the working population and half have reached old age.) How does the OADR (65) change over time? What is the "crisis" in the Social Security system?

3. Age of Retirement

Changing the age of retirement has been proposed as a solution to the potential social security crunch. To examine this option, run the 10 period projection with the same fertility and survival assumptions. Calculate OADR (68) and OADR (70). How effective would a change in the age of retirement be? When should it be implemented?

SUMMARY OF POPULATION DATA

Fertility Rates

	Low	Intermediate	High
F1	.09	.12	.15
F2	.60	.75	.95
F3	.15	.20	.25
F4	.01	.03	.05
Sum	0.85	1.10	1.40

Survival Rates

	Low(65)	Intermediate(70)	High(75)
S0	.98	.99	1.00
S1	.98	.99	1.00
S2	.97	.98	.99
S3	.96	.97	.99
S4	.93	.94	.96
S5	.84	.87	.90
S6	.90	.97	1.09

Current U.S. Population (000)

P0	P1	P2	P3	P4	P5	P6	P7
33041	39403	39850	31354	24214	22248	18639	17756

COMPUTER EXERCISE

The following handout includes:

a) general instructions
b) demographic projections 2.1, 2.2, 2.3, 3.1, as baseline data
c) other projections 4.1, 5.1 and 6.2, as additional base line material in the areas of education, labor force and economy
d) exercise requirements

General Instructions

This computer exercise has a two-fold purpose: (1) You will become acquainted with using a computer via a terminal. (2) You will obtain a series of population projections executed by a "canned" program called DEMOS and will interpret their results.

Several successful terminal runs have been made of the exercises that you are to do in this assignment. This means the proper sequence and values for commands are known and will either be given to you directly or indirectly by giving you instructions for figuring them out.

Several DEMOS manuals are on reserve in the SPH library. If you are unfamiliar with population pyramids or population projection techniques, consult chapter 1. Chapter 2 introduces several demographic measurements. You need not worry about knowing the details of how projections were generated, but it may be interesting and useful to understand how the process works.

Demographic Projections

Projections 2.1, 2.2, 2.3, and 3.1 (first and second) can be used to illustrate several points discussed in chapters 2 and 3 of the DEMOS manual or which have been discussed in class. For now, observe that the population pyramids show a stable population (2.1), a population which appears to be approaching a stationary state (3.1, second) and a "quasi-stable" population (3.1, first; see pp. 3-1 and 3-2 in the manual for an explanation of this concept).

Ansley Coale* has explained how changes in age structure of a population are more dependent upon changes in fertility than in mortality. A comparison of the population projections in the computer exercise will illustrate this point. Observation of the projections in 2.1 and the first projection in 3.1 (where fertility rates are constant but mortality declines in the second projection), indicate that changes in mortality have only a slight influence upon the age structure of the population. A comparison of both projections in 3.1 (where mortality declines are similar but fertility trends are different), emphasizes the central role which fertility rates occupy in determining a populations age structure.

---

*Ansley J. Coale, "How a Population Ages or Grows Younger:, pp. 47-58, in Population: The Vital Revolution, ed. by Ronald Freedman (Garden City, N.Y.: Anchor Books, Doubleday and Co., Inc.).

Other Projections

The focus of the projections 4.1, 5.1, and 6.2 is to assess the impact of demographic variables on education (4.1), labor force (5.1), and economy (6.2). These have been presented to you for comparison with your own exercises. The input variables have been held constant. The corresponding exercises 4.4, 5.3, and 6.3 permit you to change the demographic input variables. DEMOS offers the choice of changing either infant-child mortality rate or life expectancy, but not both at the same time.

The student can choose to work with either of the exercises depending upon interest. The focus here is on projecting the impact of different demographic variables on education, labor force and economy.

Requirements

1. The student selects one of the three exercises to work with.

   Exercise 4.4 deals with the consequences in the educational system of a shift in fertility.

   Exercise 5.3 deals with the consequences in the labor force of a shift in fertility.

   Exercise 6.3 deals with the consequences of a fertility decline for the economic system.

2. After selecting the exercise, the student produces one or more projections (you have $5.00 in your accounts) for the exercise selected, using different input variables. What you are doing is asking the program to project the growth of population and its effect in the area you have chosen to work in.

   In choosing your projections be sure to define the changes you want in the population parameters carefully. Typically you may want to examine the effect of a fall in mortality and/or fertility in the labor force, the educational system or the economy. Remember that if you change both fertility and mortality simultaneously you will not be able to distinguish their individual effects. Thus, you may want to make separate projections for 1) a change in mortality leaving fertility constant, 2) a change in fertility leaving mortality constant, 3) a change in both fertility and mortality. Generally the larger changes may be most easily interpretted. Thus you may want to reduce each by 50% over 25 years, but make your projections long enough to see the effects, say 75 years.

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

3. After you have run the projections compare them with those presented as baseline in the handout. Prepare a brief (two typed pages) interpretation of your results covering the following points:

   a. Exactly what changes you made and why you made them.

   b. How the changes you made affected the projection as compared to the baseline provided by the handout - e.g., the nature, direction and magnitude of the change(s)?

   c. If you made more than one change in input values, what is your assessment of the differential impact of these several changes? This may be tough to figure out in the absence of other projections, so if you can't make such an assessment suggest what additional projections or other sorts of information would be useful in doing so.

   d. Comment briefly on what general policy implications your findings might have e.g., suppose you were using DEMOS as a tool in the national planning process. Can the government provide enough jobs, enough teachers to meet the demands suggested by the projected population?

HAND IN: (Please place them in a folder which has your name on it)
1. Computer output for the exercises you worked with.
2. Graphs (if any) you prepared in writing your interpretation.
3. Interpretation.

[Note: Exercise 2.1 is included as a sample. Exercise 2.2 uses identical assumptions to C2.1, except that infant child mortality rates are cut in half; for Exercise 2.3., fertility is cut in half.
Exercise 3.1 includes two projections: (1) constant fertility and gradual decline in mortality; (2) both fertility and mortality decline.
Exercise 4.1 projects enrollments and teacher requirements for 170-2020 using demographic assumptions of C2.1.
Exercise 5.1 gives two 50-year projections of the child and work-age popultions, and the labor force for a given country under different fertility conditions.
Exercise 6.2 has two projects with the same economic assumptions, but different demographic assumptions.]

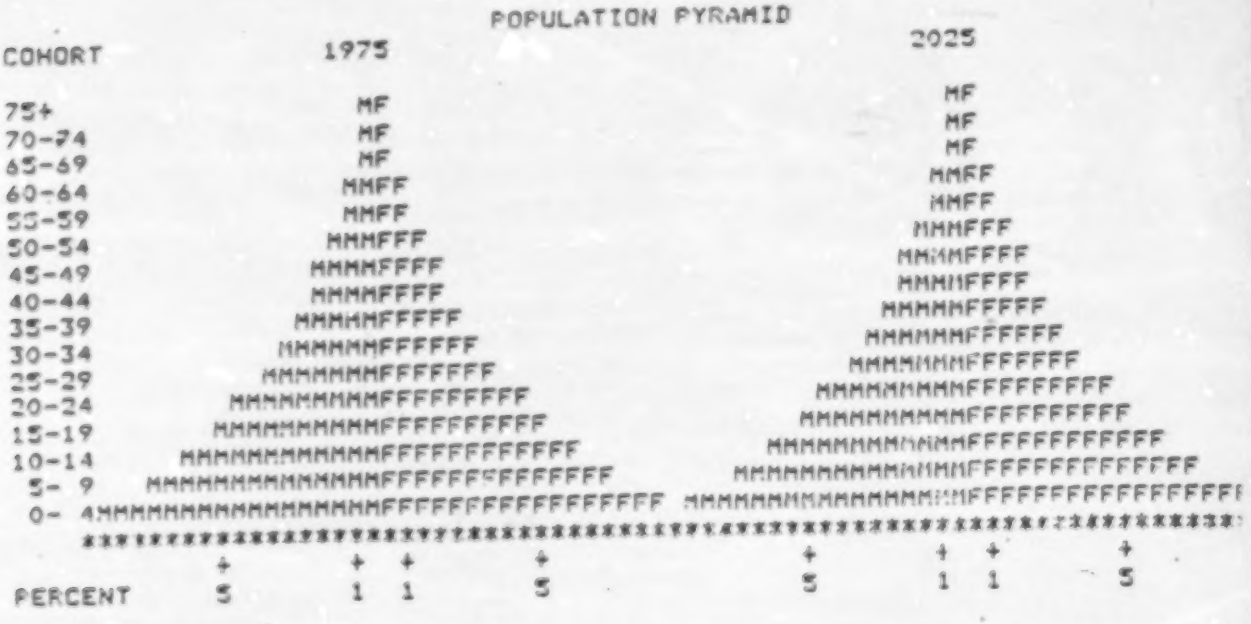
BEST COPY AVAILABLE

EXERCISE 2.1
AN INITIAL HIGH-FERTILITY POPULATION IS PROJECTED FROM
1970 TO 2020 UNDER CONSTANT FERTILITY AND MORTALITY CONDITIONS.

	--YEAR--		
	1975	2000	2025
GRR	3.049	3.049	3.049
LIFE EXPECTANCY	55.	55.	55.
INFANT-CHILD MORT. (PER THOUSAND BIRTHS)	140.1	140.1	140.1

YEAR	TOTAL POP. (MILLIONS)	PERCENT OF POPULATION 0-14	15-49	50+	AVERAGE FOR 5 YR. INTERVAL CBR	CDR	GROWTH
1975	10.00	0.44	0.46	0.10	0.044	0.014	0.030
1980	11.62	0.44	0.46	0.10	0.044	0.014	0.030
1985	13.51	0.44	0.46	0.10	0.044	0.014	0.030
1990	15.70	0.44	0.46	0.10	0.044	0.014	0.030
1995	18.24	0.44	0.46	0.10	0.044	0.014	0.030
2000	21.20	0.44	0.46	0.10	0.044	0.014	0.030
2005	24.63	0.44	0.46	0.10	0.044	0.014	0.030
2010	28.63	0.44	0.46	0.10	0.044	0.014	0.030
2015	33.26	0.44	0.46	0.10	0.044	0.014	0.030
2020	38.65	0.44	0.46	0.10	0.044	0.014	0.030
2025	44.91	0.44	0.46	0.10	0.044	0.014	0.030

POPULATION PYRAMID



BEST COPY AVAILABLE

Iowa State University

Dr. N. Chang

PROJECT I
WORLD FOOD SYSTEM AND POPULATION
Soc. 350

Purpose of project:

1. To increase students' involvement in the process of learning
2. To adopt an innovative approach to data analysis
3. To acquaint students with the use of secondary data in research.

Unit of analysis: Countries

Sample size: About 147 countries

Data:

See variable list on pp. 2-4 *

Training:

A training session for using VAX terminals will be announced in class.

Steps:

1. Study the variables to understand how each variable is defined.

2. Determine the relationship(s) you want to test.

3. Use a VAX D terminal to do the following analyses:

   a. Correlation matrix - Select 6 - 8 variables that are relevant to your purpose (e.g., 2, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, and 24); use only continuous variables for this analysis
   b. Recoding - Recode continuous variables only; use the median of a variable as the cut-off point to code the variable into high and low. The recoded variables will be used in cross-tabulations
   c. Two-variable cross-tabulations - Enter dependent variable first, independent variable next, and ask for column percentages. For example, ("d" represents dependent var.),

      4(d), 5 2(d), 9 2(d), 17 2(d), 25
      2(d), 31 29(d), 31

   d. Regression analysis - Use no more than 5 variables for regression analysis. For example,

      4(d), 5, 8, 9, and 24

4. Interpret the results of your analysis and submit a one-page double-spaced report with the <u>original printouts</u>.

Deadline: See course calendar for due date.

[* INcludes: population estimate, mid-1979; rate of natural increase (%), population projection to 2000; birth rate/1000 population; death rate/1000 population; infant mortality rate; life expectancy at birth; proportion of agricultural population in population; per capita GNP, arable land and population ratio; tractors per 1,000,000 population, per capita energy consumption, etc.]

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

Prof. M.Van Arsdol, Jr.
USC

Research Paper for Soc. 335, Society and Population

A research paper of not more than 18 pages in length (typed, double spaced, including figures, tables, and references) will be due at the last meeting of the class. The purpose of the paper is (1) to allow for individual student work, and (2) to give the student some experience in demographic analyses, including manipulation of demographic data. Topics utilizing secondary data sources will be emphasized. In order to insure that the paper will be completed in the very short time allocated, the topic must be clear and well delimited.

Term paper guidelines are as follow: (1) A relatively narrow topic will be chosen, in order to allow your review of principal research concerning it. (2) The topic should reflect your major academic or career interests as they relate to world population problems. (3) The topic will be one that requires the manipulation of demographic data. (4) The topic will be focused on a particular country. (5) The topic will normally consider the influence of an independent variable on a dependent variable. (6) The independent and/or the dependent variable shall be a population variable. (7) Finally, you are expected to answer the following questions: (a) What do we already know about this topic? (b) What are the significant gaps in our knowledge? (c) What is the feasibility of further research to reduce the gaps in our knowledge?

Examples are given of a number of possible research paper topics, several of which have been suggested by Kingsley Davis. The list is suggestive only; students are encouraged to develop their own topics, and to propose topics not on the list. The topics are as follows:

1. Population change prior to the demographic transition. Possible country: any country or area for which data are available.

2. The demographic transition for specific population categories. Possible country: any developed country or area for which data are available.

3. Effects of historical changes upon mortality differentials for selected population categories. Possible country: any for which data are available.

4. Effects of historical changes on rural-urban mortality differentials. Possible country: United States, Britain, Chile, France, Australia, Sweden, Denmark.

5. Effects of child mortality on subsequent fertility. Possible country: any for which data are available.

6. Determinants (or consequences) of mortality differentials for homicide, suicide, accidents, alcoholism, or other stress related phenomena in a developing or developed country. Possible country: almost any country, or areal subdivisions of a country.

7. Determinants (or impacts) of urban rural mortality differences in a developing country. Possible country: Ceylon, Costa Rica, Taiwan, Portugal, Mexico.

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

8. Determinants (or consequences) of male-female longevity differentials. Possible country: United States, Britain, Sweden, Israel, Germany, Denmark, Italy, France, Belgium, Canada.

9. Determinants (or consequences) of female labor force participation on the level or pattern of fertility. Possible country: United States, U.S.S.R., Britain, France, Sweden, Japan, Australia, Taiwan, Bahrain.

10. Determinants (or consequences) of changing patterns of major causes of death in a developed country. Possible country: almost any developed country.

11. Determinants (or consequences) of the fertility of different ethnic groups after World War II. Possible country: Sweden, Denmark, Finland, Norway, United States, Canada.

12. Determinants (or consequences) of changes in illegitimate fertility after World War II. Possible country: United States, Britain, Japan, Spain, Sweden.

13. Determinants of a high birth rate. Possible country: Morocco, Algeria, Egypt, Israel (Arab population), Pakistan, Iran, Mexico, Columbia.

14. Determinants of the fertility decline in an industrialized country following the Post World War II baby boom. Possible country: United States, Finland, U.S.S.R., France, Sweden, Netherlands, Hungary.

15. Determinants of childlessness. Possible country: Costa Rica, South Africa, Canada, Australia, Jamaica, France, United States, Ireland, Britain, Chile, Japan, Sweden.

16. Determinants of consensual unions. Possible country: Most Central or South American countries, Sweden, United States.

17. Population determinants of the youth revolt of the 1960's. Possible country: United States, Sweden, Germany, Norway, Belgium, New Zealand.

18. Social or population determinants of changes in the family cycle. Possible country: any country for which data are available.

19. Population determinants of concerns with older population in the 1970's & 1980's Possible country: United States, Sweden, Germany, Norway, Belgium, New Zealand.

20. Determinants of single status of the young adult population. Possible country: Germany, United States, Japan, Taiwan, France, Italy, Spain, Portugal, Chile.

21. The recent life cycle of the family. Possible country: any country for which data are available.

22. Demographic (or social) impacts of worker migration from developing to developed countries. Possible country: Sweden, Finland, Denmark, Norway, Germany.

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

23. Determinants of worker migration from developing to developed countries. Possible country: Finland, Denmark, Norway, Germany, United States, etc.

24. Determinants and consequences of refugee migration for developing and developed countries. Possible area: Viet Nam, Malasia, Iran, United States, Hong Kong, Los Angeles, etc.

25. Who migrates from developing to developed countries. Possible country: any developed country.

26. Effects of emigration from developing countries. Possible country: Turkey, Mexico, Algeria, Korea, Pakistan, India, etc.

27. What are the possibilities for control of illegal migration to developed areas? Possible areas: United States, California, Los Angeles, any Arabian Gulf country.

28. What are the social impacts of legal versus illegal immigration on migrants or on social institutions, i.e. economic, political, religious, educational, family, etc.? Possible area: any developed country or area.

29. Determinants of rural farm - rural non-farm and urban population differences. Possible country: United States, Sweden, South Africa, Canada.

30. Evolution of city populations. Possible country: United States, Sweden, Germany, Norway, any rapidly urbanizing developing nation, i.e. Bahrain.

31. The relative contribution of migration and natural increase to the growth of city populations. Possible area: City in United States or any developed country.

32. Traits of high density populations. Possible country: Netherlands, Belgium, Monaco, Singapore, Hong Kong, Bangladesh.

33. Development of urban hierarchies, suburbanization, etc. Possible country: any for which data are available.

34. Reasons for residential mobility. Possible area: any for which data are available.

35. Traits of high income populations. Possible country: United Arab Emirates, Kuwait, Qutar, Sweden, United States, Norway, Germany, Belgium.

36. Traits of low income, malnourished, or low energy populations. Possible country: India, Bangladesh, Nepal.

37. Contributions of population increases to environmental hazards (i.e., air pollution, noise, fire, flood, land pollution, water pollution). Possible country or area: any for which data are available.

38. Population consequences of tourism. Possible country: Spain, Carribean island countries, Greece, Switzerland.

39. Economic consequences of population change in developing countries. Possible country: any developing country.

40. Effects of population change upon political and military balance of power between nations, or between potential rival political, social, or ethnic groups within a nation. Possible areas: Chicanos and Blacks in the United States, the Soviet Union and the United States; Catholics and Protestants in Quebec or in Eire; Persians, Kurds, Arabs, Jews and Armenians in Iran; etc.

41. The demography of hunger. Possible country: any for which data are available.

42. Population impacts of selected technologist change. Possible country: Any for which data are available.

43. Population impacts of totalitarian political systems. Possible country: Nazi Germany, any other totalitarian society.

44. Effects of migration determining policies upon undocumented or documented migrants. Possible country: Sweden, Germany, United States, Middle East OPEC countries.

45. Effects of migration responsive policies upon undocumented or documented migrants. Possible country: Sweden, Germany, United States.

46. Effects of fertility determining policies upon fertility. Possible country: any country for which data are available.

47. Effects of fertility-responsive policies upon fertility. Possible country: any country for which data are available.

48. Effects of mortality policies upon the mortality transition. Possible country: any developed or developing country.

49. Effects of migration policies upon fertility or mortality. Possible country: any developed or developing country.

50. Effects of migration policies upon social and political stability. Possible country: any developed or developing country.

Selected Topics for Grant Proposals for Sociology 225B

Dr. Oppenheimer, UCLA

1. Childspacing Strategies and Men's Career Trajectories

One theme in this course has been that the timing of children, as well as completed family size, can form a social "strategy" for maintaining or improving socioeconomic status over the family cycle and across generations. Secondly, "optimum" timings will be related to the career-cycle earnings patterns of men and how these vary among men in different occupational groups. An additional question is whether and how these strategies are sensitive to such period effects as depressions or recessions. Your task will be to develop a grant proposal that plans a study relating childspacing to men's career-cycle trajectory. The source will be the June, 1975 Current Population Survey which has extensive data on childspacing as well as on the socioeconomic characteristics of each of the parents and the family as a whole. The published report of the survey (CPR, P-20, No. 315, Feb. 1978) relates childspacing primarily to the characteristics of the mother and hence is not highly useful to investigating the relationship of childspacing to the father's career trajectory. However, there is a public-use file of microdata available on this survey and this should permit an analysis of the data focusing more heavily on the husband's and joint husband/wife characteristics. Your proposal should plan to use this data source.

2. Work and Family Behavior of Young Women

That subset of the National Longitudinal Surveys which deals with young women who were 14-24 in 1967 (and reinterviewed, at intervals, up to 1977) provides an opportunity for studying the timing and sequencing of school, marriage and fertility behavior at a period in women's life-cycles when such major transitions are usually occurring. The grant proposal you might devise could focus on these transitions and their relationship to the socioeconomic background and characteristics of the young woman and of the man she marries. Of particular interest would be an investigation of the relationship of major school, work and family transitions to estimates of the husband's career trajectory and how far advanced he was in this trajectory at important transition points.

3. The Family Economy of Black Households

While the notion of family strategies has been a major theme of this course, much of the empirical work you have read, or will read, is on white families. Hence, an effort to extend these analyses to black families would be a valuable addition to the literature. A grant proposal could therefore focus on the black family. One topic to concentrate on might be the black "family economy." Black households are often more complex and less uniformly "headed" by males than white households. Your task could be to plan an investigation of how the composition of black households and the number and familial relationship of earners within the household is related to: (1) headship (and marital status); and (2) some measure of family cycle stage, and the career-cycle stage for households headed by males. Attention should also be paid to variations in the nature of the family economy by the socioeconomic characteristics of the adult family members. Possible data sources would be the 1970 Census Public Use Samples, the Current Population Survey or the Michigan Income Dynamics Survey.

Sociology 127
Spring 1981

Dr. Oppenheimer, UCLA

Term Paper

A Family Biography

Since the 1930s, tremendous changes have occurred in socioeconomic and demographic behavior that are related, in one way or another, to the family. Some of the numerous changes we will explore in this course concern: (1) Declines and then, quite recently, substantial increases in the age at marriage; (2) Major shifts in the level of fertility -- a long-term historical decline in fertility which was reversed by the postwar baby boom and, more recently, another sharp decline, the baby bust; (3) Major changes in the spacing of children with important implications for the timing and severity of the child-dependency burden on parents; (4) A long-term rise in the school-leaving age. This has signified the frowth of a more skilled labor force, but also a prolongation of the child-dependency burden, combined with a reduction in the economic contribution to the parental household of employed young adult children still living at home; (5) Enormous and continuing changes in the extent and age pattern of women's labor-force participation that are intimately tied into women's marriage and fertility behavior and the socio-economic position of families; (6) A substantial increase in recent years in the proportion of all marriages that end in divorce and in the number of children involved in divorce.

The goal of this term paper is to obtain data concerning your own family on some of the same phenomenon which we will be going over in the readings and lectures in order to better focus your attention on these issues and help you compare your family's experiences with the changes that are, on average, occurring. Detailed questions on timing patterns and dates of major occurrences are asked to facilitate placing your family's experience into the larger historical context and im measuring accurately the timing of important individual and family events, such as marriages, births, divorces, first jobs, leaving home, etc. More information may be requested than you can obtain, unfortunately, but that is often the case in studies which are not only requesting retrospective data but also information about people other than the responding -- people who may no longer be available to question or who may be either unable to remember all these details themselves or are less willing to reveal them than you are yourself. Try to do the best you can.

The goal, as stated in the original description of the assignment, is to write a history of your family. It should be in narrative styel. The model data sheets that follow represent an effort to standardize the information obtained and to attempt to obtain what has proved to be certain important types of socioeconomic and demographic information. Hence, you should fill out the sheets as completely as possible. However, your paper should, ideally, go beyond this "bare-bones" information to construct a richer and more interesting description of your family's history. While, initially, and early in the quarter you should concentrate

on obtaining the basic descriptive data, as the course progresses, you should hopefully be able to find comparisons between some of your particular family's experiences and the larger picture under discussion. Hence, in writing up the paper near the end of the quarter, it should represent an effort to place your family's history in the context of the major issues discussed in the course, rather than just provide a recounting of one family's history, which is unrelated to the content of the course.

The paper should be about 10-15 pages in length. It is to be submitted, in duplicate. The fille-out data sheets should also accompany the paper.

(A sample page of the questionnaire (there are 11 such pages) given to the students is attached. Other information solicited concerns parents' early work experience, occupation of parents' parents, survival of grandparents, contribution of each parent's income to household, parent's living arrangements in young adulthood, father's and mother's families of procreation (including others), more details on father's mature work experience, mother's fertility and work history, student's date and place of birth, residence history, and information about siblings.)

I.D. #_____

SOCIOECONOMIC AND DEMOGRAPHIC DATA SHEET:

FAMILY HISTORY

INFORMATION ABOUT PARENTS (INCLUDING STEP-PARENTS)

I. Families of Orientation of Parents: For each parent, obtain the following information:

A. Basic Information

(1) Date of Birth: M_____; F_____

(2) Current Age: M_____; F_____

(3) Place of birth (If not U.S., at what age did he or she come to the U.S., approximate year).

	Mother	Father

(4) Siblings of parent (not counting parent)

Of:	Mother	Father
(a) Total number:		
(b) Number of: males		
females		
(c) Birth order of parent (e.g., 1st born, 2nd born, etc.)		

(5) Are your parents still alive? M:_____ F:_____

(6) If one or both have died, please obtain the following information:

	Mother	Father
(a) Date of death		
(b) Age at death		
(c) Your age at the time		
(d) Cause of death		

B. Schooling of Mother and Father

	Mother	Father
(1) Highest grade (degree) completed		
(2) Age and year at leaving school (or receiving degree)		

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

"Environment and Population Films: Critical Viewing and Thinking"
Elaine Murphy (excerpted from Environmental Education Report, Oct.,1976)

This discussion is intended as a guideline for viewing films on controversial issues, but it can be adapted to examine books, articles, slide/tape programs, presentations, or even collages, photos, and cartoons.

1. Does the title of this film reveal a certain viewpoint? What is the viewpoint?

2. What are the chief messages of this film?

3. Are the values of the filmmaker clearly expressed?

4. Does this film express your own values? How, if at all, do your values differ? Why? Does it express values dominant in the national culture?

5. Are there other values contained in the film that are not overtly presented and dealt with?

6. Are other points of view dealt with? Fairly? [How] are these other viewpoints presented...?

7. Do you think members of some subcultures in this country would agree or disagree with the values expressed?...

8. Do you think citizens of other countries would espouse the film's values? How might a citizen of a developing cuntry differ from a citizen of a developed country in perceiving or assessing the problem presented? Does the film present an "elitist" view? Would problem perception or problem solving vary according to political philosophy?

9. What are the assumptions underlying the film? Do facts support the assumptions? Are the "trade-offs" for suggested solutions clear? What are they?

10. Does the severity of the situation alter our ordinary set of values? For example, if the biologic and social problems presented in the film are presently not extreme and not expected to be critical for a long time (decades, centuries, millenia), do we judge solutions by a different moral code than if disaster were imminent? If one were convinced that the human species and perhaps all other life on this planet were in imminent danger of extinction due to the trends presented, would measures previously thought unacceptable become acceptable? What solutions would be unacceptable in spite of the enormity of the problem or crisis? Given that the answer to that question might vary among individuals, groups, and nations, how can global problems approach solution?

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

LIST OF CONTRIBUTORS

R. Barber-Madden
Columbia University
School of PUblic Health
New York, New York 10032

H.C. Chang
Iowa State University
Dept. Soc. & Anthr.
103 East Hall
Ames, Iowa 50011

Leslie Corsa
University of Michigan
School of Public Health
Ann Arbor, Michigan

Catherine Cowell
Columbia University
School of Public Health
New York, NY 10032

Joy Dryfoos
Columbia University
School of Public Health
New York, NY 10032

Richard Easterlin
University of Southern
California
Modelling Research Group
University Park
Los Angeles, CA 90089-0152

Jason L. Finkle
University of Michigan
Program in Population Planning
School of Public Health
Ann Arbor, Michigan 48109

Ronald Freedman
University of Michigan
Population STudies Center
Ann Arbor, Michigan 48109

William H. Frey
University of Michigan
Department of Sociology
Ann Arbor, Michigan 48104

Glenn Fuguitt
University of Wisconsin
Department of Rural Sociology
314 Agricultural Hall
Madison, Wisconsin 53706

Robert W. Gardner
East-West Population Institute
1777 East-West Road
Honolulu, Hawaii 96848

Sidney Goldstein
Brown University
Department of Sociology
Providence, Rhode Island 02912

MArtin Gorosh
Columbia University
School of Public Health
New York, NY 10032

D.W. Hastings
University of Tennessee
Department of Sociology
Knoxville, Tennessee

David Heer
University of Southern California
Department of SOciology
University Park
Los Angeles, CA 90089

Albert Hermalin
University of Michigan
Population Studies Center
Ann Arbor, Michigan 48109

Charles Hirschmann
Cornell University
Department of Sociology
323 Uris Hall
Ithaca, New York 14853

Stephen Isaacs
Columbia University
School of PUblic Health
New York, NY 10032

J. Jones
Columbia University
School of PUblic Health
New York, NY 10032

Allen C. Kelley
Duke University
Department of Economics
Durham, North Carolina 27706

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

D. Kirk
Stanford University
Food Research Institute
Palo Alto, CA 94305

Fran Kobrin
Brown University
Department of Sociology
Providence, RI 02912

Ronald Lee
University of California
at Berkeley
Graduate Group in Demography
2234 Piedmont Ave.
Berkeley, CA 94705

David McFarland
University of California
at Los Angeles
Department of Sociology
Los Angeles, CA 90024

Eva Mueller
University of Michigan
Population Studies Center
Ann Arbor, Michigan 48109

Pearila Brickner Namerow
Columbia University
School of Public Health
60 Haven Ave., Rm. 318
New York, NY 10032

Constance A. Nathanson
Johns Hopkins University
School of Hygiene and Public
Health
Hopkins Population Center
Baltimore, MD 21205

Valerie Oppenheimer
University of California
at Los Angeles
Department of Sociology
Los Angeles, CA 90024

R. Potter
Brown University
Department of Sociology
Providence, RI 02912

S. Philliber
Columbia University
School of Public Health
New York, NY 10032

L. Randolph
Columbia University
School of Public Health
New York, NY 10032

Jeanne Clare Ridley
Georgetown University
3520 Prospect St., N.W., Rm. 323
Washington, D.C.

Allen Rosenfield
Columbia University
School of Public Health
New York, NY 10032

Craig St. John
University of Oklahoma
Department of Sociology
Norman, Oklahoma 73019

Henry Shyrock
Georgetown University
Department of Demography
Washington, D.C. 20057

J.S. Siegel
Georgetown University
Department of Demography
Washington, D.C. 20057

G. Solimano
Columbia University
School of Public Health
New York, NY 10032

Alden Speare
Brown University
Department of Sociology
Providence, RI 02912

Michael A. Stoto
JFKennedy School of Government
Harvard University
79 JFK St.
Cambridge, Mass. 02138

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

Ralph Thomlinson
California State University
Department of Sociology
5151 State University Drive
Los Angeles, CA 90032

Judity Treas
University of Southern California
Department of Sociology
University Park
Los Angeles, CA 90089

Maurice Van Arsdol, Jr.
University of Southern California
Department of Sociology
University Park
Los Angeles, CA 90089

K. Wachter
University of California at Berkeley
Department of Sociology
Berkeley, CA 94705

Joe D. Wray
Columbia University
School of Public Health
New York, NY 10032